# Basic Computing The TRS-80 User Journal Description

To Non Mood Ship

- Special Review Section: Compilers, Utilities, Plotters
- Telecommunications: What AT&T's Breakup
   Means to You
  - DOSPLUS IV for the Model 4
  - Timelog for Models II/12/16
  - Color Computer
     Game
  - Model 100
     Expense and Appointment Programs
  - Complete 1983
     Annual Index
  - ComputerPrintersExplained



Monthly Sales Region A & Region E Jan Feb Har Apr May



The world of telecommunications is a jungle of confusing terms. From ASCII to protocols to terminal emulations, there's a lot for the computer novice to remember. That's why we wrote MTERM.

MTERM is the smart terminal package from Micro-Systems Software that goes beyond "user-friendly." MTERM is the first terminal program to be "novice-friendly." You can be an MTERM expert in 30 minutes. And because MTERM functions on so many different microcomputers, there is no need to keep re-learning the program. Universal command

Feature for feature, there isn't a better terminal on the market. Superior programming with top notch documentation make MTERM worth many times its reasonable price.

So in the foreign land of telecommunications, don't despair. Get the best translator money can buy. Maximum power and minimum effort. Finally, these two are in one program.

For your TRS-80°, IBM, Apple°, Zenith, or compatible Microcomputers. Only \$79.95 most versions.

TRS-80 and Apple are registered trademarkes of Tandy Corp. and Apple Computers, respectively.

# MICRO-SYSTEMS SOFTWARE, INC.

4301-18 Oak Circle, Boca Raton, Florida 33431, Telephone: (305) 983-3390 Orders Only 1-800-327-8724



# VIDEO INSTRUCTION TAPES!



THE OLD HARD WAY



THE NEW EASY WAY
TAPES NOW AVAILABLE

#### STEP BY STEP INSTRUCTIONS

PICTURES ARE WORTH
THOUSANDS OF WORDS AND SAVE
HOURS OF FRUSTRATION

Use your VCR side by side with your computer to learn disk operating systems, how to program, and how to use programs. Your VCR along with your computer serve as your personal tutor. Pause your VCR to review and learn at your own pace.

### VHS or BETA FORMAT

#### SPECIAL SALE WHILE SUPPLY LAST

Verbatim Datalife Diskettes
5 Year Warranty 5¼ In
Double Density Diskettes In
Plastic Storage Box

## ONLY \$25.00 BOX OF TEN

MASTERCARD — VISA and C.O.D. Orders accepted add \$3.00 per order for shipping and handling. Telephone orders taken 9:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m. Central Time. Specify either VHS or BETA Tape Format

C.O.D. Orders add \$3.00

#### DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

TO ORDER PHONE OR WRITE

#### CAT # TOPIC APPROX RUN TIME TRSDOS 1.3 MOD 3 DOS-1 1 HR 30 MIN DOS-6 TRSDOS 6.0 MOD 4 1 HR 45 MIN DOS-3 **NEWDOS 80 2.0** 1 HR 45 MIN DOS-2 DOSPLUS 3.5 1 HR 45 MIN DOS-5 LDOS 1 HR 45 MIN DOS-4 MULTIDOS 1 HR 45 MIN EW-1 VISICALC 1 HR 30 MIN WP-1 LAZY WRITER 1 HR 45 MIN WP-2 SUPERSCRIPSIT 1 HR 45 MIN WP-3 SCRIPSIT 1 HR 30 MIN DB-1 PROFILE III PLUS 1 HR 45 MIN **DIO-3** TRSDOS 1.3 DISK I/O 1 HR 45 MIN DIO-4 TRSDOS 6.0 DISK I/O 1 HR 45 MIN

The DIO-3 and DIO-4 Video Tapes include disk basic commands with examples. Also teaches both random and sequential disk read and write.

# TAPE ABOVE ONLY \$39.95 EACH

CAT#	TOPIC	APPROX RUN TIME
BP-1	LEARNING MODEL 3 BASIC	3 HR
BP-2	LEARNING MODEL I BASIC	3 HR
BP-3	LEARNING C-64 BASIC	2 HR
BP-4	LEARNING VIC-20 BASIC	2 HR
DIO-1	COMMODORE 64 DISK I/O	1 HR 45 MIN
DIO-2	VIC 20 DISK I/O	1 HR 45 MIN

TAPES ABOVE ONLY \$49.95 EACH

# LYNN COMPUTER SERVICE

6831 West 157th Street Tinley Park, Illinois 60477 (312) 429-1915





VISICALC IS A TRADEMARK OF PERSONEL SOFTWARE INC. LAZY WRITER IS A TRADEMARK OF ALPHA BIT COMMUNICATION SCRIPSIT, SUPERSCRIPSIT, PROFILE III PLUS AND TRSDOS ARE TRADEMARKS OF TANDY CORP. LDOS IS A TRADEMARK OF LOGICAL SYSTEMS INC. NEWDOS80 IS A TRADEMARK OF APPARAT INC. DOS PLUS IS A TRADEMARK OF MICRO-SYSTEMS SOFTWARE INC. MULTIDOS IS A TRADEMARK OF COSMOPOLITAN INC. VIC 20 AND COMMODORE 64 ARE TRADEMARKS OF COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES, INC.

© 1984, 80-Northwest Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved. Reproduction for other than personal, non-commercial purposes, or further distribution in any other form, is prohibited. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this publication, the publisher assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of any information contained herein. Please address correspondence to: Basic Computing, 3838 South Warner Street, Tacoma, Washington 98409, (206)475-2219 voice, (206) 756-0448 modem.

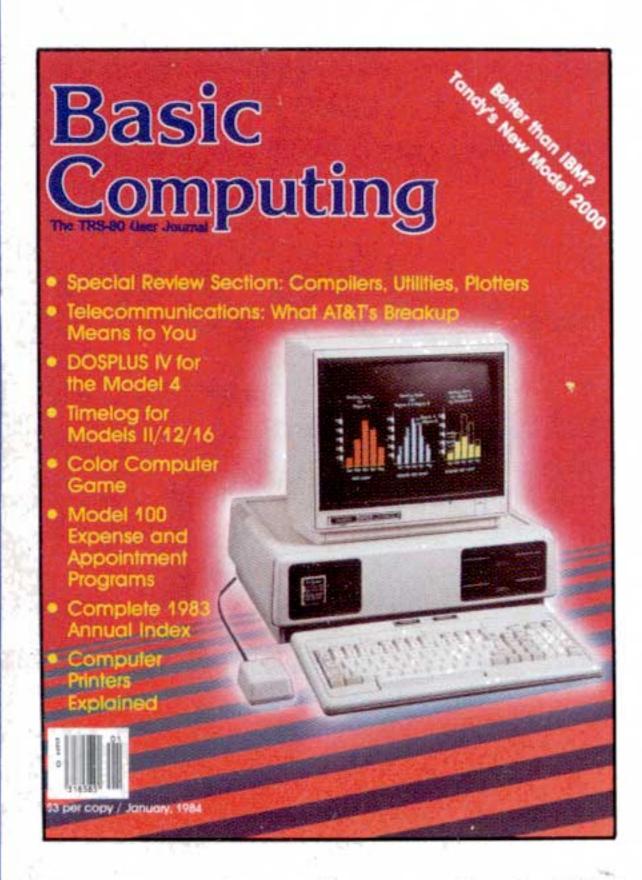
Authors: We constantly seek material from contributors. Send your material (double spaced, upper/lower case, please) and allow approximately 4 to 6 weeks for review. Programs must be supplied in machine-readable form on diskette or tape, clearly marked as to model and operating system. Text files may be on diskette, but please include a hard copy as well. Media will be returned if return postage is provided. Cartoons and photographs are welcome. Generous compensation will be made for non-trivial works which are accepted for publication. Basic Computing pays upon acceptance rather than on publication.

\$34.97 for two years and \$49.97 for three years.

Canada and Mexico: \$29 per year, no two or three year subscriptions are offered. All other: \$36 per year via surface mail, \$78 per year via airmail. Two and three year subscriptions are not offered.

ISSN Publication #0745-9912. Basic Computing is published monthly by 80-Northwest Publishing, Inc., 3838 S. Warner St., Tacoma WA 98409-4698. Printed in the United States of America.

POSTMASTER: Please send change of address form 3579 to Basic Computing, 5615 West Cermak Road, Cicero, Illinois 60650. Second Class postage PAID at Tacoma, WA and additional entry points.



Our cover shows the new Tandy 2000 microcomputer with its high resolution color monitor. The airbrush background was done by Randy "Tarkas" Hoar of Centralia, WA Photo courtesy of Radio Shack, a division of Tandy Corporation, Ft. Worth, TX.

# Basic Computing

#### The TRS-80 User Journal

TRS-80 is a trademark of the Tandy Corp.

Vol. VII, No. 1 — January, 1984

#### **ARTICLES**

#### Basic Computing interviews Chuck and Debbie Tesler

lim Klanroth

For all readers
The forces behind Prosoft.

Jim Klaproth

#### **Tandy 2000**

48

For all readers
Is it really better than IBM?

Cameron C. Brown

#### Chango

52

Color Computer
A not too-easy-to-solve puzzle game.

Lance Wolstrup

#### Files and foibles

58

Model 100

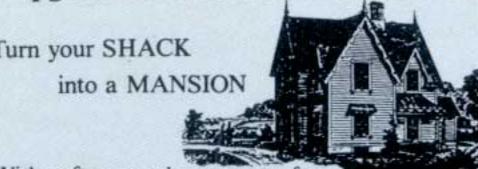
Expense account and things-to-do programs for those on the go.

	SECTION
DOSPLUS IV Model 4 Pete Carr	The Word Machine 20 Reviewed by Charles P. Knight
An alternative operating system for the Model 4.	REBAS 22 Reviewed by Cameron C. Brown
Com-80 70	LC Compiler 23 Reviewed by Rowland Archer
For all readers Donald L. Stoner, Cameron C. Brown Will she still mother us? What AT&T's break-up means to you.	MISOSYS Support Package #1 24 Reviewed by Charles P. Knight
	Ninja Warrior Reviewed by Bob Krotts
BASIC bits: 72 Model I non-disk system Thomas L. Quindry	Micro*Painter 28 Reviewed by Charles A. Quante
Using the reset interrupt.	Utility Package #1 28 Reviewed by Charles P. Knight
Tracktime  Models II/12/16  Rolf Roethlisberger	How To Do It on the TRS-80 32 Reviewed by Gary A. Shade
Keep track of client's computer time the easy way.	Four Frogger Games: Hoppy, Leaper, Jumpy, Frogger 33 Reviewed by Bob Krotts
Basically BASIC  Varon Matthewa	Profile III+ Reviewed by Richard Wallace
For all readers  Making programs run faster.  Karen Matthews	Auto-plot Reviewed by I. Mike Schmidt
	Computer Bridge 41 Reviewed by Cameron C. Brown
Computer ease For all readers  Mark E. Renne	Perfect Filer Reviewed by Charles P. Knight
Getting it all down on paper — a guide to printers.	EDAS IV Macro Assembler 44 Reviewed by Rowland Archer
DSRS 88	DEPARTMENTS
Models I/II/III/4  /12/16   Gary Small Data storage and retrieval system — an in-memory data	Editorial  By Cameron C. Brown
management program.	Directions  By I. Mike Schmidt
Exploring VisiCalc 95	Letters to the editor 10  Notes, etc. 12
Models I/II/III/411/12/1611 Timothy K. Bowman	By Cameron C. Brown
Get the precision you desire.	Tandy topics  By Ed Juge
	For immediate release 105
Annual index 100 Indexed by model for Volume VI, 1983.	Bulletin board 108 Advertiser index 108

SPECIAL REVIEW

#### Upgrade Your Radio Shack Software

Turn your SHACK



With software enhancements from

#### BLOCK ISLAND TECHNOLOGIES, Inc.

Full value for your money is a New England tradition... a tradition that survives on Block Island today. We have created high-quality software upgrades for Radio Shack's Model II and Model III software packages that will greatly enhance their performance, speed and ease of operation.

#### Model III Accounts Receivable (26-1555) Upgrade (\$24.95)

- Lightning fast machine language sorts 10-30 times faster than your original program.
- · Now you can edit the line for your customer
- Set up a price file for your products for easy transaction data entry. Just enter a predetermined two digit product number and your product's description and price will automatically be entered. User friendly prompts allow you to change the product or price easily.
- · Print invoices at transaction entry without printing complete statements for daily billing, increasing cash flow.

#### Model II Payroll (26-4503) Upgrade (\$49.00)

- . If you have ever gone on to a pay period without closing the previous period you know how much time it can cost you. With our upgrade it is almost impossible to make that expensive
- Complete status report of current period. current month, and current quarter displayed at system start up.
- · Warning messages notify you if you forget to close out the previous period.
- · Complete 941 employers quarterly report. Your option to print out 941 or display it on screen. Input lines to enter your deposits paid.

Write or call today for the above upgrade packages and for a complete list of other Radio Shack software upgrades

#### BLOCK ISLAND TECHNOLOGIES, Inc.

Box 145, Block Island, R.I. 02807 Telephone (401) 466-2593

#3

#### SuperSCRIPSIT PRINTER DRIVERS With an ALPS Printer Driver (software), you can

attach your printer to SuperSCRIPSIT Word Processing for automatic interfacing. Over 70 printers now supported. Call or write for latest Product Review Sheet describing features supported.

\$49 or \$59 each, depending on which printer

#### ALPS UTILTIES

GREAT FOR SYSTEM DEVELOPERS AND USERS

#### MEMDISK (MODEL 4 IN MODEL III MODE) Easy to use. (LDOS only). Use MEMDISK as your

System Drive or load other files into memory for Instant Access. Use 80K of 128K memory. Too many features to descibe here. Call or write for more details.

#### MODEL 4 UTILITIES (FOR MODEL III MODE) \$19

Run Model 4 at High CPU Speed (4 MHz) Test Memory (To i28K Automatic & Clear Memory Easily Sound (Beep) in JCL file or BASIC

#### MEMORY DUMP UTILITY

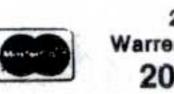
HEX/ASCII screen display of memory pages (incl. expansion 64K, low & std. RAM, ROM) with easy command. Model 4 (Mod III mode). (80X24 screen).

#### LOADMAP UTILITY

Graphic screen display of object program load address ranges with one command. Model III or Model 4 (Mod iII mode).

#### \* BASIC PROGRAM SEARCH UTILITY

Search for any string within a BASIC program with an easy CMD command. Display all occurrences on screen. LDOS only. Model 1/II/4(III mode). Great for all BASIC programmers!



ALPS 23 Angus Road Warren, New Jersey 07060 201 - 647-7230



# Editorial

#### Cameron C. Brown

It has been a fascinating year. AT&T is hinting at selling computers and Radio Shack is selling telephones. The FBI is confiscating computers from kids' bedrooms. The President of the United States thinks that the boy in the movie War Games knows a lot about computers. We had numerous rumors that the Japanese were going to wipe out the American computer companies.

If I had to pick one story that typified 1983, it has to be IBM. Their Peanut or PC Junior got more press than almost any presidential candidate, and it had yet to be seen. Until November, IBM didn't say anything about it. They wouldn't even confirm its existence. Hints about its production caused almost every other manufacturer to think twice about their own sales projections. It is to Tandy's credit that they decided to meet the IBM-PC headon with the Model 2000. The battle lines for 1984 have been drawn.

IBM wasn't the only story. Coleco was able to get the same play for the Adam computer. Story after story told how it was going to take over the low-end home computer market. Prices ranged from \$60 to \$900. One magazine even gave it a cover story and a review. It was on the second page of the review that the author told us he was just working from literature and had not seen a working machine. Coleco even held a press conference with the Adam behind a glass case. Reporters could see it, but not touch it.

Texas Instruments was selling more machines than anyone ever thought possible. It looked like every home would have a TI hooked up to its television. People jumped on the TI bandwagon and found it to be a fast ride to a dead end. After selling over one million machines and losing over 200 million dollars, Texas Instruments decided to quit the home computer market. One immediate result was that TI stock jumped by 24 points the very next day. Our sympathies to those who tried to develop a magazine or software company for that market.

Many of the companies that advertised with us in 1979 are no longer in business. One of our major headaches is getting a review into print before the company folds its tent. Osborne is out, Lobo is sold, Exatron is sold, Atari may never recover and I have my own doubts about Apple's ability to hold on.

There appear to be two morals here. Consumers should view any purchase in the below-\$1000 market as disposable. If you are happy with your Adam or 99/4A great. If you own a CoCo, it's even better. Our view is that Tandy will be around for a long time.

The other moral is that silence really is golden. I was one of the ones who complained in the early part of 1983 about the lack of Radio Shack's presence in the media. They were never included in market surveys or announcements giving the number of machines sold. Fort Worth was never a topic for the gossip columns about what was coming next. Instead, Tandy just introduced eight new machines. Sure, the Models 4, 4P, 12, 16B, and Color Computer II were improvements to their existing line, but the Models 100 and 2000 are definite proof that they know what will sell now, and in the future. Tandy's board of directors must have big smiles as they look back on 1983. We will have to be content with that. I doubt that we will ever hear them laughing out loud.

# LOGICAL SYSTEMS AND YOUR MODEL 4 CREATE A FUNCTIONAL COMBINATION

LS-FED II 6.x (FILE EDITOR) — The ultimate "Zapping" utility with Visual Disassembler built in File and/or track/sector oriented. Catalog. #L-30-012.

only \$49.00 plus \$3.00 Shipping & Handling

LS-FM 6.x (FILE MANAGER) — Conditional Parameterized, Move, Kill, Cross Examine, Create Secondary Action Files and Much, Much More, Catalog #L-30-051.

nty \$49.00 plus \$3.00 Shipping and Handling.

Answer) — TBA'S 5 Pass Text
Processor allows structured programming for TRSDOS 6. x Basic. 14
character variables and Local variables
(PSUEDO). No Line Numbers, use Labels
instead, with Cross Reference System.
Catalog #L-21-011 only \$79.00
k Mandling

LS-HELP 6.x (BUILT IN 6.x

TUTOR) — The Handiest Utility
a New Model 4 owner could possibly have. Provides almost all the information needed to use the powerful features of TRSDOS 6.x.

Catalog #L-30-061

only \$29.00 plus \$3.00 Shipping &

Handling.

All of the above products are also available for the TRS-80™ Models I and III running under the LDOS 5.1 Operating System.

Contact Logical Systems, Inc. for a free detailed catalog containing these and many other products.

\* Prices and Specifications subject to change without notice.

\* TRSDOS™ and TRS-80™ are Trademarks of Tandy Corp. LDOS, LS-FED II, LS-FM, LS-TBA, LS-HELP are all products and trademarks of LSI. (The authors of TRSDOS™ 6.x)



# ANYONE CAN USE OUR SOFTWARE!





#### **MAIL PAC II FEATURES:**

#### **High Capacity --**

Stores from one to one million names in Zip Code, Numerical or Alphabetical order. The only limitation is your disk storage space.

#### Flexibility --

Prints your mailing list on 1, 2, 3, or 4-across labels (with up to 5 user-defined lines on each label) or as a compact, user-designed directory. The record length is completely user-defined, and each field within each of your records is completely variable (allowing storage of any number of characters for any particular address entry). Devote fields to telephone numbers, codes, or even special messages related to each particular name on file.

#### Powerful --

A built-in word processor allows you to create personalized form letters for each address on your list (or just a particular group of addresses).

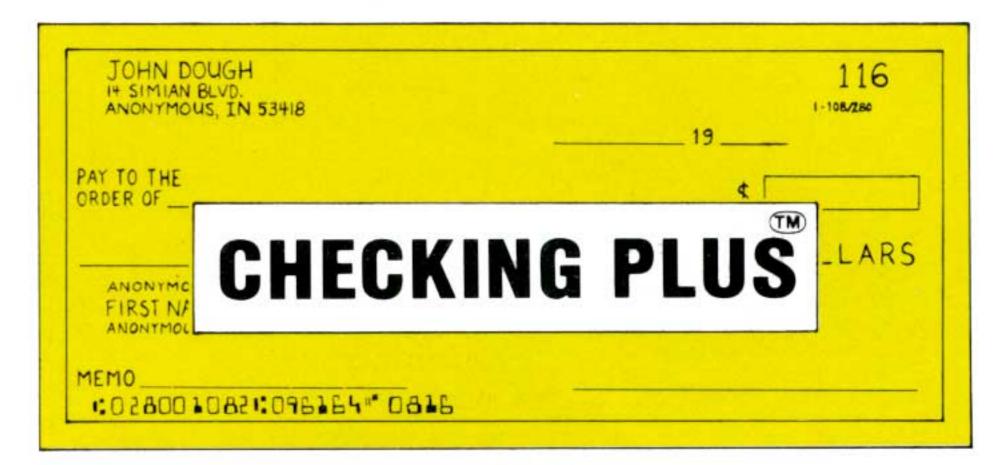
#### Ease of Use --

Create new mailing lists, review existing lists, handle changes of address, delete cancelled names, sort lists, and purge duplicate names from your files. Complete on-screen instructions tell you in plain english exactly how to accomplish all of these tasks.

#### MAIL PAC II..... \$99.95

Both Programs Require 48K And At Least One Disk Drive (2 Drives For Higher Storage Capacities). And All Hard Disk Systems Are Supported.

MAIL PAC II and CHECKING PLUS represent a new generation of computer software. Our software doesn't even need a manual! Anyone can quickly learn to use either package by following simple, explicit on-screen instructions. But, for those of you who insist -- we've included a complete user's manual as well.



#### **CHECKING PLUS FEATURES:**

#### Complete Check Register ---

Checking Plus stores your entire check register in a disk file, and then uses the data to balance your account, track your expenses, and help you make budget projections. Review the entire checkbook, enter checks, deposits, fees and adjustments, mark outstanding checks when paid, and get an instant cash balance at any time. All data can be viewed onscreen or printed out in report form.

#### Tax Preparation ---

Storage of monthly and yearly totals and other important information aids in income tax preparation, for your personal use or for your accountant.

#### Handles the Details ---

Store names and addresses for frequently written checks, then print checks to fit standard window envelopes, eliminating the need for extra typing. You can even store any comment, explanation or other message (up to 255 characters) related to a particular check.

#### Automatic Monthly Bill Payments --

Enter amounts and names of payees for all of your fixed-cost monthly payments, and then sit back while the system automatically prints checks.

CHECKING PLUS ..... \$99.95

\*FREE--TRS-80 Mod I,III & 4 programs supplied on DosPlus (minimum system). Complete DosPlus also available.

FOR YOUR TRS-80<sup>™</sup> • APPLE<sup>™</sup> • IBM PC<sup>™</sup> • NEC<sup>™</sup> • OSBORNE<sup>™</sup> • XEROX<sup>™</sup> • KAYPRO<sup>™</sup> • TELEVIDEO<sup>™</sup> • ZENITH<sup>™</sup> • SANYO<sup>™</sup> DEC<sup>™</sup> • TI PROFESSIONAL COMPUTER<sup>™</sup> • SUPERBRAIN JR.<sup>™</sup> • EPSON<sup>™</sup> • Any CP/M<sup>™</sup> Computer CP/M-based Computers must be equipped with Microsoft BASIC (MBASIC or BASIC-80)

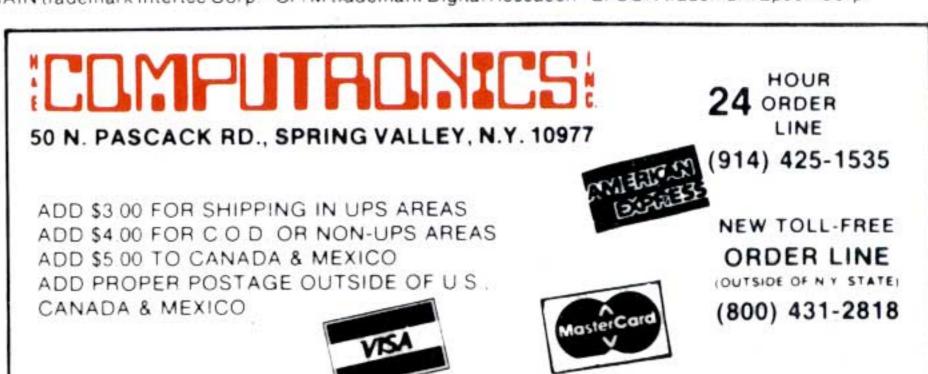
TRS-80 trademark Tandy Corp. - APPLE trademark Apple Corp. - IBM PC trademark IBM Corp. - ATARI trademark Atari, Inc. - OSBORNE trademark Osborne Corp. - XEROX trademark Xerox Corp. KAYPRO trademark Non-Linear Systems, Inc. - TELEVIDEO trademark Televideo Systems, Inc. - SANYO trademark Sanyo Corp. - NEC trademark NEC Corp. - DEC trademark Digital Equipment Corp. ZENITH trademark Zenith Corp. - TI PROFESSIONAL COMPUTER trademark Texas Instruments, Inc. - SUPERBRAIN trademark Intertec Corp. - CP/M trademark Digital Research - EPSON trademark Epson Corp.

#### **OUR SOFTWARE CATALOG**

H & E Computronics, Inc., has mailed more than 1 million software catalogs since 1978. Send \$2 for our new 64-page catalog today! (We also send you our catalog FREE with every order). **DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME** 

#### 30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

\*\*\* ALL PRICES & SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE \*\*\*
DELIVERY SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY



#### Basic Computing

**Publisher** 

I. Mike Schmidt

**Managing Editor** 

Cameron C. Brown

**Technical Editor** 

Greg Sheppard

**Associate Editors** 

Terry R. Dettmann Spencer Hall Jim Klaproth

**Contributing Editors** 

Timothy K. Bowman Thomas Quindry Mark E. Renne

**Advertising Coordinator** 

Catherine Shappee

Advertising Representatives

East of the Mississippi River

Garland Associates:

John A. Garland, Frank Surace (617) 934-6464

West of the Mississippi River

Catherine Shappee

Advertising Coordinator (206) 475-2219

Promotion/Circulation

Robert P. Perez Julie Bartz

**Production** 

Catherine D. Doud

Accounting

Helen Dalton

Secretary

Christine Torzok

**RENEWING?** Check your label to be sure it's correct. For uninterrupted service, include your label with your order.

**MOVING?** Please enclose your label or write your name and address as it appears on your label.

Name
Address
City/State/Zip
Write in new address:
Name

**Basic Computing** 

Address

City/State/Zip.

Subscription Department, 5615 West Cermak Road, Cicero, IL 60650

#### Directions

I. Mike Schmidt

This is the time of the year when most editors and publishers make predictions about the industry for the coming year. It's always fun to try to anticipate what will happen.

Last year, I made an easy prediction that Tandy would probably produce some new models in 1983. I was thinking along the lines of maybe one or two. Boy, was I wrong! As soon as that was in print, they announced no less than six machines in the Wall Street Journal, and then produced them.

Who would have expected Texas Instruments to drop their home computer line? Our advertising manager left us and started his own TI magazine. He got his first issue out, was starting work on the second when the announcement caught him, and he scrapped the idea.

Last year, I also predicted that there would be many more "load and run" programs, like VisiCalc. That was an easy one, too. The complexion of the typical computer user has (and is) changing. Lotus 1-2-3 and dBase II-types of programs seem to be what the current computerists are after. The numbers of hackers and hardware buffs are diminishing. The computer is moving into middle management as a working tool, not a toy. The under-\$100 computer which hooks to your television will find a place on a garage shelf along with other fads like Odyssey I and II of about ten years ago.

There is going to be a shakeout of computer manufacturers in 1984. With the deregulation of the tele-

phone company in 1984, I fully expect to see AT&T in the computer hardware and software market. Up until now, they couldn't because of government regulation, but don't forget who wrote Unix. If they get into the computer game (and I believe they will), even IBM will have to run hard and fast to keep up.

Speaking of IBM, they will probably forsake MS-DOS for their own operating system. I would expect it to be something entirely different than we have all been acquainted with. It will most likely be upward-compatible with their current applications software.

This year will be a crucial one for the home and small-business computing industry. Look for major changes.

1983 was an interesting year for us. We saw TI fold, Computer User start, 80-Micro was sold, and 80-U.S. Journal became Basic Computing. We have more than doubled our circulation during the year, going from 30,000 copies one year ago to a total circulation of around 75,000. We are now audited by Business Publications Audit of Circulation, Inc. and our reader service is being handled by an agency in Chicago.

This was our first year with a new printer and we were finally on "slick" paper. Our association with Volkmuth Printers of St. Cloud, Minnesota, has been more than rewarding. Our thanks to the whole group back there.

A special thanks to all of you who read our publication and advertise in it. Happy holidays to all of you from all of us at *Basic Computing*.

#### Letters to the editor

Cameron C. Brown

I must be one of the very few guys who reads your publication and does not own a TRS-80!

I hope that you will not be disturbed by the fact that I own and use an Apple computer, but I find your editorials most enlightening, directed to the interest of all of us with computers. Your interests, and those of your staff, are obviously directed more to the use of computers than in making a buck!

Because I would like to continue reading your editorials and comments, and because I am able to get good ideas for programs to enter into my Apple (although I have to change the syntax a bit), and particularly because of the neat article by Bud Meyers, "Pictures without Graphics," September, 1983, I would like to subscribe -- if I may.

#### Paul Raymer Las Vegas, NV

Welcome aboard. We have an excellent article on converting Apple programs to the TRS-80 scheduled for our March issue. It should be helpful to you, although you will have to read it backward. — Ed.

A problem has arisen and is proliferating regarding TRS-80 software advertising. Software being advertised as useable on the Model 4 is found to be a Model III version and not useable on the Model 4 at all. I know that a Model III version of a program will run on that side of my Model 4. When I order a Model 4 version of a program, I want to have an 80 x 24 character screen, and when appropriate, reverse video, 128K capability, sound, and use of the function and control keys.

At this time there is a paucity of Model 4 software, but each month there are more advertisements. The difficulty is in determining which are true Model 4 programs. If I have a choice, I will not buy a Model III program if a Model 4 version is, or will be, available soon.

#### Marvin E. Decker San Antonio, TX

We have found the confusion to exist among other readers as well. We have taken steps to correct that. From now on, the notation 4 m will be used in our articles to denote a Model 4 running in Model III mode. We will also be using 1611 to denote a Model 16 running in Model II mode. Perhaps advertisers of TRS-80 software should do the same. --Ed.

A recent word processing review, "Zorloff II," November, 1983, stated that it was the only one outside of CP/M and 400-odd dollars to have separately definable odd and even page headers and footers. In fact, Newscript has offered this since early 1981, and it sells for \$124.95.

Chuck Tesler Prosoft No. Hollywood, CA

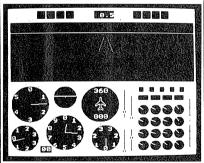
I have sad news for Mr. Diagle of Antioch, CA. He wrote about his LP VII and its hang-ups, (Letters to editor, November, 1983). I went through all the same problems with mine. The manual tells you not to use paper heavier than 15 pounds. I did that and it still had problems. Using labels? Forget it, they keep peeling off at the ribbon area. I switched to an Epson RX-80... the best solution is to get a new printer.

Dr. S. J. Tassinari St. James, NY

We had some other responses regarding the LP VII's inability to print labels or multi-part forms. All reported the same solution, get a different printer. -Ed.

Regarding the review of Number Cruncher, November, 1983. It is true that there is a Model II version, but there are several deficiencies in the program. Chiefly, the Model II version does not have the "print from screen" option. When I talked to Dr. Hintze (about his program) he was very friendly and clearly wanted to be helpful. He said that he

#### T.R.S. 80 C/C 32K DRAGON Software from England 747 FLIGHT SIMULATOR



ACTUAL SCREEN PHOTOGRAPH

Superbly realistic instrumentation and pilot's view in lifelike simulation which includes emergencies such as engine fires and systems failures. This program uses high resolution graphics to the full to produce the most realistic flight-deck display yet seen on a home computer. There are 21 real dials and 25 other indicators. Your controls operate throttle, ailerons, elevators, flaps, slats, spoilers, landing gear, reverse thrust, brakes, etc. You see the runway in true perspective. Uses joysticks and includes options to start with take-off or random landing approach. A real simulation, not just another gamel Cassette only, \$27.95 (add 6% in Calif.). Sole U.S. distributor for D.A.C.C. Ltd., Enaland.

F. ASHTON
P.O. Box 7037
Chula Vista, CA 92012

had never actually used the Model II version, which was prepared for him by a contract programmer, and he did not know much about the details of its operation. He urged that I buy the CP/M version, in CBASIC, in preference to the TRSDOS version. He added that many improvements and enhancements had been made in producing the CP/M package.

I wanted to stay with TRSDOS and have modified the BASIC to print at the key points where I need hardcopy. I also found the menu options curiously restrictive and awkward in use. Nothing that couldn't be handled, but still tiresome. I have to admit that I'd rather work with Number Cruncher than try to write and debug all that BASIC for all those different statistics.

#### Putnam Barber Seattle, WA

After my husband had used and enjoyed our TRS-80 Model I for five years, I have joined the ranks of the home hobbyist. Only recently did we subscribe to *Basic Computing*. Reading about computing is almost as much fun as computing. But if you wish to keep some of us women happy, please do not give us programs to file our recipes, do our bookkeeping, and save us money. If we wanted that, we'd hire a housewife.

No! Give us cute programs with robots and Android Nims! Make it fun. We all know you don't save money with this hobby, you spend it. Might as well have a good time doing it . . . I want to have the Battle of Life with Snake Eggs, but I promise to Bee Wary if you'll only tell me where to beg, borrow, plagiarize, or otherwise obtain a disk of such goodies. Thanks loads and keep on keyboarding in those great programs. My gradebook is updated, my Robot Math fractions are being reduced. You may tell Leo Christopherson that another junior high science and math teacher has bit the dust!

#### Mrs. Bonnie Breig Charleston, IL

Most of the programs you refer to were written by Leo years ago. We no longer sell software and there are no retailers that we know of who still market those programs. Sorry for that. But wait until next month. Our February theme is games and there will be a number of chuckles and challenges in it for you. -Ed.

I typed in your "Universal Printer Driver," August, 1983, assembled it, and wrote it to my Scripsit 3.2 disk.

All of the user sequences worked except those for proportional and 16.7 cpi mono-spaced characters and their "fat brothers." I have a Model III with 48K, two disk drives and a LP IV printer. I have both the tape version (26-2111) and disk version (26-1563) of Scripsit and neither manual has the patch you mentioned. I wonder if my printer has some idiosyncrasies that were corrected in the 739.

#### Louis B. Kelley Crescent City, FL

Please help me with the source code, line numbers, and the names for the modules "SCRIPDRV/ ASM" and "TABLE/ASM" in Gary Shade's "Universal Printer Driver" article. The source code you printed was assembled using Radio Shack's Series I Editor Assembler, on a Model III, using TRSDOS. I am aware of the instructions in the article to put in the names of the modules, but I am a novice with assembly language and do not know where, nor in what format, to enter those names. (The letter was accompanied by assembled code in which all the label locations were 33 bytes off from the printed listing. --Ed.

#### Maj. Glenn R. Willauer Ft. Washington, MD

Mr. Shade's reply:

First, in response to Mai. Willauer's letter, it is a most interesting problem. Let's examine what could cause the locations to change as he indicated. The first oddity I noticed is that every label listed by him as being in error is offset by exactly 33 (decimal) bytes. My suspicion is perhaps when the Major entered the code, a DEFS was entered and not a DEFB, in one or more of the table entries. The difference between a DEFS and DEFB pseudo-op instruction is that DEFS reserves "X" number of memory locations for later storage. DEFB defines the byte as a value following the instruction.

The Major should check exactly

where the offset begins to appear. Are the table entries and their memory assignments in accord with the listing? If not, be precise about where the abnormality appears, in either the line or immediately following the line containing the problem. 33 bytes of code have mysteriously appeared in his program.

The 16.7 cpi mono-spaced characters and their "fat brothers" do not program properly when using the driver. Mr. Kelley is correct. The 16.7 cpi mode does not work in the manner depicted in the programming example. The code is correct, it's the example that is incorrect. The rules for changing pitch to 16.7 cpi when using Scripsit are: First turn off the left margin capability (set it to zero), just prior to using the 16.7 cpi command. Using the codes in the article, do the following to your document:

>LM=0

 $\#\mathrm{B}$ 

>LM=10

The first line sets the left margin to zero. If this is not done, Scripsit will send a number of spaces (code 20H) to the printer. In effect, this sets your margin. It moves the print head away from the left margin to the point you have specified. The manual for the LP IV states that you cannot mix 10 cpi and 16.7 cpi characters on the same line. The spaces are printed characters and they are sent in 10 cpi format. Therefore, 16.7 cpi can never be entered unless the left margin is zeroed prior to using the sequence (suppressing any characters in 10 CPI), and restored to the desired margin after the condensed mode is entered. No changes are necessary in the driver. It works, just not in the manner I prescribed.

My congratulations to the readers who attempted the driver. Many who wrote me had no problems, other than the 16.7 cpi mode, and for many it was their first attempt at assembly language programming. If anyone else would like to write to me, do so by sending a self-addressed, stamped envelope and your questions to the address below.

Gary A. Shade c/o Argonaut Systems P.O. Box 2492 Northbrook, IL 60062 January, 1984 11

#### Notes, etc.

Cameron C. Brown

#### **Article Headings**

A few readers have been confused with our heading of an article. We assumed that programs headed I/III/4 would imply Model 4 in Model III mode as well as Models I and III. The same problem exists with Models II/12/16 notation. To clarify that, we now have the following scheme. The notation "4III" means Model 4 in Model III mode. The notation "1611" means Model 16 running in Model II mode. Now when a program is labeled Model 4, you can be assured we mean Model 4, TRSDOS 6.0 mode. Also, Model 16 with no subscript will mean Model 16 running in true TRSDOS-16 mode.

#### Good Company Award

Some magazines have an annual award for a specific product. We receive letters about some mail-order companies and their poor support, service, or delivery. Rarely do readers discuss a problem, or praise, for a specific product. Sometimes, but not always, the writer is asking for our help because the company happens to be an advertiser in our magazine. Sometimes the problem is the fault of the customer, sometimes not. No computer magazine has the resources to give "Good Housekeepingg Seals of Approval" to so many new and small companies.

We cannot screen companies, but your input can be put to good use. We want to hear from you about those companies that provide *excellent* support, service, and delivery. Problems arise all the time, but some companies bend over backwards to serve their customers. Use the Editorial Feedback card in this issue to let us know the company, or

companies, you recommend. We want to hear about the good companies, not the bad ones. Get your vote to us by April 6, 1984. We will publish the results in our July issue. We may never be able to eliminate all the bad apples, but we can give some polish to the good ones.

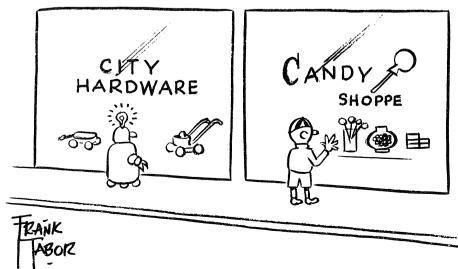
#### Reader Service

One way to insure that companies continue to deliver their message to you through our magazine is to let them know you are interested. Each issue has two, user-friendly reader service cards. If you are curious about a product, fill out a card and send it in. If you call, be sure to tell them you saw it in *Basic Computing*.

#### Puzzler

We have been flooded with responses to our November Puzzler. The winner will be announced next month after we wade through all the paper. This month we are using a

problem that came from the May, 1981 International Computer Problem Solving Contest sponsored by the University of Wisconsin-Parkside. The digital product of a positive integer, N, is defined to be the product of its nonzero decimal digits. For example, the digital product of 99 is 81. The digital product root of a positive integer, N, is obtained by repeatedly taking digital products until a single digit is obtained. Write a program which will accept input of a positive integer up to 10 decimal digits in length, and which will print the intermediate steps in computing its digital product root. For an input of 999999999, the output will be: 999999999, 3486784401, 516096, 1620, 12, and 2. So, the digital product root is 2. Run your program on the numbers 100, and 123456789. Send your output on a postcard to January Puzzler, 3838 So. Warner. Tacoma, WA 98409. The winner will be selected at random from the correct solutions.



12 Basic Computing

#### Corrections

"DOS Fix," November, 1983 had a reference in the text to a DOSFIX 21. That patch was for TRSDOS 4.1 and does not apply to TRSDOS 4.2. We deleted it from the listing but missed it in the text.

"Eat and Run," November, 1983 needs a correction to program line 5130. It should read 5130 LINE (I,63)-(I+12,63-A),1,B:LINE (I,63)-(I+12,63-10\*R(X,Y2)),1,BF:IF 10\*R (X,Y2)>A THEN LINE(I,63-A)-(I+12,63-A),0,B.

The ,B was missing from the end of the code. If you wish to make a cosmetic change to the program, delete the code A\$=INPUT\$(1) from line 200 and insert the lines 250 A\$=INPUT\$(1) and 385 GOTO 250. This will prevent errors occurring when the wrong keys are pressed.

"The Computerized Shrink," November, 1983 was labeled as running on the Model II/12/16. We omitted including the needed changes in the article. For Model II/12/16 users, delete all POKE commands in lines 180, 270, 300, 410, 440, and 610. Add the following screen display loops, line 185 FOR I=1 TO 9000:NEXT I and line 445 FOR I=1 TO 9000:NEXT I.

"A Potpourri of Puzzlers," November, 1983 had a typo in Listing 1, the GOTO N routine. Change the 255 in line 110 of the BASIC listing to a 225. The assembler listing (Listing 2) is fine.

Mr. Jack Baldwin of Tucson wrote to let us know that there is a conflict with TRSDOS BUILD files and the location of "Keytoken," October, 1983, by David Lewis. Move the location of Keytoken to FC00 or FD00 and you will stay away from the BUILD files which load into memory at FE00.

#### In This Issue

Our theme is reviews. We have loaded this issue with reviews, evaluations, and discussions on a number of items. We look at operating systems, utilities, games, books, application programs, even a brand new machine from Tandy. If your Christmas money hasn't all been spent, there are some good buys in here. Why not start out the new year with new software?

# Ade have CP/IV for Radio Shack Computers.

#### 2,000 new programs for your TRS-80® 12.

CP/M is the runaway leader in disk operating systems, but until now owners of Radio Shack computers have been locked out of the thousands of useful programs that operate on CP/M.

Now you can put the power of CP/M into your Radio Shack TRS-80 II, 12, or 16, and be able to use all the popular and useful software—and hardware—that has been previously out of your reach.

Use any printer.

Instead of being chained to Radio Shack hardware, you'll be able to add a video terminal, any printer (serial or parallel) and several Winchester hard disk drives with storage up to 80 megabytes.

Yes! Send me free information

#### Uses only 8.5K of memory.

Since our first version went on the market in 1980, we've condensed and refined it into a compact, easy-to-use system enjoyed by thousands of users.

Besides the standard Digital Research CP/M manual, you'll get the 250-page manual we've developed through our long experience in adapting CP/M to Radio Shack computers. Our manual has lots of examples and an index and glossary.

You'll have your first working disk in ten minutes.

#### Only \$200.

The floppy disk version of Pickles & Trout CP/M is \$200. The hard disk versions (for Tandy, Corvus, and Cameo) are \$250, except for the multi-user Cameo, which is \$400.

about CP/M for Radio Shack.  Name	DICKIEC	
Address		
City State Zip Phone		
or send us your business card.  Pickles & Trout®, P.O. Box 1206, Golet	roul.	
CA 93116 (805) 685-4641	.#7	

# Basic Computing interviews Chuck and Debbie Tesler

#### The forces behind Prosoft

For all readers

Jim Klaproth, Associate editor

Tell us briefly about your backgrounds.

Chuck: Debbie and I had joined IBM in 1962 as systems engineers, which basically involved programming, teaching, sales support, and installation of computer systems. Debbie worked there five years until she had our son Glenn and then decided it was a good idea to raise the kids and give them the attention they deserved. I kept working at IBM and in 1977 my career was going very, very well. I got the last promotion that was possible as a technician. I had developed some nice software products and they were selling well. I was happy.

One of the guys in my group was going home every night and building a microcomputer (a Digital Group from a kit). I kept saying to him, "Dick, why are you playing with these toys when we have these big computers that are so fast, have great I/O, good operating systems, everything works, it's so much fun, and we get paid for using them?" He very diplomatically kept his mouth shut, and probably was thinking, "Fool!"

Finally, we went over to his house and he brought up Oasis, which was very much like the operating system I was using, called CMS, and it had some improvements! This was a revelation to me. I knew about micros and I figured that in due time IBM would get into the micro field, straighten it up (whatever that meant), and make micros work the way they were supposed to. There was a great deal of ignorance on my part. I had written a BASIC compiler in 1970, so I had the right background. When I saw this micro actually running, as compared to

I chose the TRS-80 and bought it for Glenn, my eleven year-old, the same way a father buys trains for his kids and says, "If you ever touch the trains, I'll kill you!" It turns out that he liked it and I liked it.

the Apples and the Pets I had seen playing games, I got very interested. I looked at the Pet and discarded it. It was not until the end of 1978 that I was trying to choose between the Apple and the TRS-80. I chose the TRS-80 and bought it for Glenn, my eleven year-old, the same way a father buys trains for his kids and

says, "If you ever touch the trains, I'll kill you!" It turns out that he liked it and I liked it.

How did Prosoft come into being? Chuck: By 1980, there had been some management changes that made me very unhappy. Number two, one of the products that I had developed for IBM was selling well. They paid a royalty and the royalty had a ceiling. The sales passed the ceiling in a few months, after which I did not get another penny. IBM was taking in two million dollars a year of pure profit on the software. I was doing the maintenance and was not being paid for it. I felt that, in fairness, I deserved to be paid a great deal of money for this unexpected success. They wouldn't pay me any more, and I had this TRS-80 which had become worse than any drug addiction. I always liked playing with computers. Debbie will never let me forget our first anniversary. We went to a very nice restaurant and on the way back home, I said that I wanted to stop at IBM for a couple of minutes. We spent several hours there while I ran some programs . . . on our first anniversary!

Debbie: Wasn't that romantic?

Chuck: I like playing with computers. Until 1979, I had never worked a day in my life. I considered it all play. Then, the company made

**14** Basic Computing

#### Tesler

me unhappy, I couldn't find anything interesting to do, and I had a problem with my manager. With the TRS-80, it was like re-living 18 years, only now I had all the experience. I wasn't guessing how to do things. I knew how to do them.

Early in 1980. I was starting to put out feelers to start a mainframe consulting business and I went to the Radio Shack store down the street to buy Scripsit. At that time, I had been using word processing on a mainframe for ten years. I had written editors, text processors ...in other words, Newscript was not my first effort. I had done these on mainframes in 1970 and revised them in 1973. I've worked with a lot of word processors. I am accustomed to features that are still beyond the possibility of micros. These features are extensive and they need too much memory. So, there's nothing new.

When I saw Scripsit, I found it so inadequate that I went back home and started writing an editor that very night. This was not to be a commercial product. June came, and another friend had bought a Line Printer IV with proportional printing. All the ads said that it would do proportional printing with Scripsit. He bought the printer for \$1000, got it home and discovered the problem. Well, this guy calls his good buddy, Chuck, and tells me he has this printer that will do right justified proportional, but he doesn't think that it can be done on a TRS-80. It was impossible. He knew that the way IBM always managed to motivate me was to tell me it was impossible.

He loaned the printer to me for three days. I wrote a little BASIC program, but it was too slow, so I put in a machine language routine to do the right justification. I called it PROP (for proportional). I already had an editor half-written, so I wrote a formatter, and called it Subscript. Meanwhile, Glenn had found some bugs in the Model I ROM and he wrote a nine page paper and submitted it to Byte magazine. Here was Glenn saying that there are problems in the Microsoft ROM and I'm saying, he's just a kid.

Was Glenn involved in the original development of Subscript? Chuck: Not from day one. I wrote

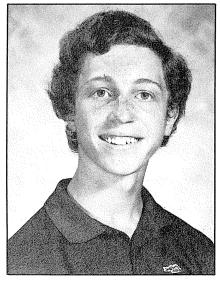
Chuck Tesler



Debbie Tesler



Glenn Tesler



#### TIED UP BY STRING COMPRESSION?

#### CUT YOURSELF LOOSE WITH TRASHMAN™

THIS PROGRAM IS A MUST FOR EVERYONE WHO USES "BASIC" ON A TRS-80. It reduces string compression delays by 95% or more. You suffer from these delays whenever you run a BASIC program. Your computer locks up for seconds, or minutes, and you

may even think it's
"crashed." The
keyboard won't
work, and until
all the strings
have been collected, you
just have to sit
and wait. If
you're using
your computer for

business, that wastes your money. If you're using it personally, it wastes your time.

TRASHMAN FIXES THE PROBLEM! As soon as you start to use it, those delays will almost disappear. The program is very easy to use, so you don't have to be a computer programmer to take advantage of it. It's written in "machine language" and uses only 578 bytes of memory for itself, plus 2 bytes for each "string" in your program. It works with other machine language programs and all the major operating systems.

IT SHOULD HAVE BEEN BUILT INTO THE COMPUTER IN THE FIRST PLACE, but since it wasn't, look at this chart, and then order your copy today.

L			
#	SECONDS DELAY		PERCENT
STRINGS	NORMAL	TRASHMAN	IMPROVEMENT
10	.1	.1	. 0
250	11.8	0.7	94
500	45.8	1.6	96.5
1000	179.6	3.5	98
2000	713.2	7.8	98.9

"FANTASTIC!!! My huge database used to lock up during searching, scrolling, etc. (1,000 strings). Now the true power is unleashed!!!" (L.L.)

"... if delays are annoyingly frequent, then TRASHMAN is the answer, and at the price, it does not take many operating delays to justify it's purchase." (COMPUTRONICS, March, 1983)

TRASHMAN is available on Disk for the TRS-80 Models I & III for just **\$39.95.** 

Attention Software Publishers: TRASHMAN may be licensed for use with your packages.Call for details.

ORDER NOW, TOLL-FREE

ORDER NOW, TOLL-FREE (800) 824-7888, oper. 577

**PRO** \*8

Dept. **B** Box 560, No. Hollywood, CA 91603

(213) 764-3131 Information and Same-Day Order Processing

TERMS: VISA, MC, checks, COD. Please add \$2.00 shipping in U.S. or Canada, \$5.00 overseas, sales tax in Ca. Most orders filled within one day.

#### SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC

Complete diagnostic tests for every component of your TRS-80" Model 1, 3 or 4. Tests for ROM, RAM, Video Display, Keyboard, Line Printer, Cassette Recorder, Disk Drives, RS-232-C Interface. Individual tests or continuous testing mode.

System Diagnostic ...... \$99.95

#### **TYPITALL**

The SCRIPSIT™ Compatible Word Processor TYPITALL is a word processing program which is upward compatible with SCRIPSIT for the TRS-80™ Models 1, 3 and 4, TYPITALL includes features like these: Assign any sequence of keystrokes to a single control key. See the formatted text on the screen before printing. Send the formatted text to a disk file for later printing. Merge data from a disk file during printing. Send ANY control or graphic character to the printer. Use the same version on the Model 1 or Model 3. Reenter the program with all text intact if you accidentally exit without saving the text. TYPITALL (disk only) ...... \$129.95

#### TRS-80™ MODEL III ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE

A complete course in assembly language, written for the **beginner**. Basic concepts, the Z-80 instruction set, complete Model III ROM and RAM information, programming examples, the disk controller, the TRSDOS 1.3 disk operating system, RS-232-C interface.

#### **SMART TERMINAL**

#### SMALL BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

Based on Dome Bookkeeping Record #612, this program keeps track of income, expenses, and payroll (not in cassette version) for a small business.

Model 1/3/4 disk version ...... \$59.95 Model 1/3/4 cassette version .... \$29.95 Model 2/12/16 or IBM/PC version .. \$69.95

#### HOME BUDGET & CHECKBOOK ANALYST

Analyzes your income and expenses, maintains checkbook register, computes monthly and year to date summaries and projections.

24-hour TOLL-FREE Order Number: Outside California call:

(800) 428-7825, ext. 169 Inside California call:

(800) 428-7824, ext. 169

Visa, Master Card, or COD orders only. Add \$3.00 postage & handling. New York residents add sales tax.

#### **Howe Software**

14 Lexington Rd., New City, NY 10956
\*TRS-80™ is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

#9

#### Tesler

the editor and formatter all by myself. He got involved in a couple of ways. When string compression, or "the silent death" hit, as it did in Subscript, instead of locking up the keyboard, I wanted the program to signal it. So, Glenn wrote this little detection routine. He had also written a keyboard driver for me, not for Subscript, but for other things that I wanted to do. The result was MININIT, for "minimum initialization," that is still there today in Newscript. By the end of the summer, it was pretty clear that I was going to leave IBM, so we sent an ad off to Basic Computing (then 80-U.S. Journal) and another magazine. A month later, we started selling Subscript.

Did you have any idea about the size of the market for Subscript?

Chuck: Yes, I did. This is hilarious. The product was selling for \$35 and we grossed about \$1400 the first month. I figured we could live on that if we had to. I had no concept about the cost of advertising or the little details (that we had spent \$3000 on the computer, \$1000 printing the manuals), all the business expenses — I just didn't know about them.

Debbie: And we were working out of this living room.

Chuck: Until mid-1982, Prosoft was still right here with seven adults working in this confined space all day long.

Debbie: Our house was really a pain because all the shipping was done in our dining room. Chuck was working at a computer in the little den. Ron was answering the phone, also in the small den. Darlene sat on the sofa. Phyllis and I were at the kitchen table filling the orders and packing the boxes. I had to run back and forth trying to keep everybody happy and get my work done at the same time.

Debbie, you were involved in the business from the start. In what way?

Debbie: In the beginning, it was interesting. I didn't want to work full time, but it was a marvelous way to put in a few hours each day. I'd do the advertising, a little art work, and run down to the post office... just a few hours a week. Well, a few months later, it was seven days a week, 18 hours a day. Chuck did let

me get six hours of sleep . . . sometimes.

Chuck: You see, I was consulting on mainframes five days a week. I had all the work I wanted. I would come home about six at night and take customer calls until about 11. Debbie had been taking the orders and packing. I would program until two or three a.m. and then have to get up in the morning to go consulting.

Did you have any previous business experience?

Chuck: I worked for IBM for 18 years. I was a technician, not a salesman. I knew nothing about running a business.

Debbie: I had even less experience than Chuck. We had so many things to learn. We found out after a few months that we were losing money on each sale.

Chuck: We actually lost about \$2 on every copy of Subscript that we sold. Fortunately, we had only sold about 300 of them.

Now that you are fairly successful, what challenges you the most?

Chuck: (Pause.) Radio Shack . . . without question. Radio Shack is trying to commit suicide. They have the God-given right to cut their throats, but I resent their cutting everybody else's throat at the same time.

Can you elaborate on that?

Chuck: Radio Shack had, and still has, a predatory attitude toward anybody else that wants to sell anything pertaining to the TRS-80. Whether you're selling memory chips, disk drives, printers or software. My honest view (and I know that they will say that I am a lunatic and I am wrong) is that, from Fort Worth's viewpoint, there are two categories of human beings in this world: those that work at One Tandy Center and deadly enemies. They will tell people that it's not safe to buy mail order. They don't support us.

This recent campaign where they said they would give help and support and promotion? False! It's worse than a joke. Bob Snapp said that he isn't even going to touch it. At the time, I figured I was going to. Bob Snapp was right. He had a lot more insight than I did.

I applied and went through the whole thing. Newscript was

#### Tesler

returned unopened, saying that it was a competitive product and not to submit it again. I said to them that they should realize that it only competes partially. There are people who like IBM-style word processors and you don't have one. You are not going to sell computers to those people unless they have Newscript. There are people with printers not sold by you. You don't support those printers and you are never going to. They will be very unhappy with you. But, if they have Newscript, they can at least use their TRS-80s. This is a case that if you own a Diablo or a Spinwriter, you will not buy a Radio Shack computer. Their printers do not have those print styles available.

Nonetheless, they said that it is a competitive product and returned it unopened. They took Trashman and Faster and put them in their independent outside software catalog. They had also said that they would accept products for their own sales. I asked the guy about that and he didn't know what I was talking about. This was the manager of the program. I asked him to submit the programs. That was five months ago and I have not heard a word since.

Compare Radio Shack's attitude to Apple's. Their software comes mostly from independent software houses. Apple has done fabulously well. The IBM-PC is mostly supported by independent software. They recognized from day one the value of outside support.

Tandy is the only company that keeps trying to block all of us, even if we don't compete with them. What has happened, as a result (and Prosoft has done much better than most companies), is that a number of companies have either gone out of business or abandoned the TRS-80 market. Your readers know this because their ads are no longer appearing in the magazines. Radio Shack has created such a bad image in the public's eye that the public is buying elsewhere.

Debbie: Another thing was the way they announced Superscripsit.

Chuck: Oh, yes! There's a thing known as a "paper tiger." A company announces a product that doesn't exist for the purpose of blocking the sales of a competitor.

There are very strong laws against it. Radio Shack announced Superscripsit in the fall of 1981 and it was going to have proportional printing, support for every printer in the world, and have every feature in the world. What do you think happened to Newscript sales when that announcement came out? I'll give you a hint — they didn't go up. Superscripsit finally came out a year after they announced it. We probably should have taken legal action against Tandy for advertising a paper tiger.

Do you feel that Tandy's posture represents a greater threat to your existence than the wholesale piracy that is taking place?

Chuck: At the emotional level, I care a lot more about the piracy than a stunt like Radio Shack pulled. On the financial level, I worry about both of them. Piracy on the TRS-80 is not as organized as it is on the Apple or on CP/M. We probably won't be going into the CP/M market because of that. We should see a permanent solution to the problem in about a year when a hardware fix becomes a reality.

Can we discuss some of the future products that you are planning?

Chuck: In general. My IBM training is such that I would be more comfortable not talking about the future at all. I certainly would not want to be accused of creating a "paper tiger." Also, there are those who will say that they will wait and not buy Newscript because a new word processor is coming out. Two comments. First, I don't know when it's coming out and I'm one of the authors. I could lie and give you a date. Our new list manager will be out very soon, but we had originally expected it to be out 15 months ago. The bottom line is that a product simply doesn't exist until it's for sale. Secondly, the offer that we are going to make to existing Newscript owners will be such that they will end up spending less by having bought Newscript first. When the product has finished beta test, every registered Newscript owner will get an announcement with a special upgrade offer. Newscript will continue to be sold, so after a certain length of time, the offer will expire.

So, we are going to see a list manager and a new word processor.



FASTER speeds up most TRS-80 BASIC programs by 20-50%. It analyses programs while they run, then displays a simple change, usually one line, to sequence variables so the ROM will find them faster.

You can use FASTER to speed up programs you've bought as well as programs you've written. Since it isn't a compiler, your BASIC programs can be read and changed afterwards. It works on business programs, models, and games. The more complex your program, the better the results. For the past 3 years, FASTER has earned high marks from reviewers and thousands of users:

FASTER is a must for any programmer . . . It is in my opinion one of the best inexpensive utilities available."
80 US JOURNAL (April, 1982)

"If you . . . would like a significant increase in the run-time speed, then buy FASTER." 80 MICRO (April, 1982) EQUIPMENT: TRS-80

Models I & III, 16-48K Tape or Disk, all DOS's.

#### QUICK COMPRESS

This ultra-fast machine language program reduces the size and increases the speed of most BASIC programs. It needs only 276 bytes of memory, and removes the blanks and remarks from even the largest BASIC program in less than 3 seconds. Works with all DOS's, and is especially useful with LDOS, NEWDOS, and Model I TRSDOS.

Models I & III, 16-48K, Tape or Disk

\$19.95

\$29.95

SPECIAL: FASTER & QUICK \$39.95

ORDER NOW, TOLL-FREE (800) 824-7888, oper. 577

PROSOTT., #10
Dept. B Box 560, No. Hollywood, CA 91603

(213) 764-3131 Information and Same-Day Processing TERMS VISA, MC, checks, COD. Please add \$2.00 shipping in U.S. or Canada, \$5.00 overseas, sales tax in Ca. Most orders filled within one day

#### Call or Write Your Nearest Snappware Distributor

MICRO-80 284 Goodwood Road Clarence Park Adelaide South Australia Ph-(08) 2117224

DIGI-TEK SYSTEMS 65 Thornridge Circle Kitchener Ontario N2M-4V9 Ph-(519) 742-82O5

STRAWFLOWER ELECTRONICS 50 North Cabrillo Half Moon Bay California 94019 Ph-(415) 726-9128

COMPUTER MAGIC 115 Wiltshire Avenue Louisville, Kentucky 40207 Ph-(502) 893-9334

E-C DATA Tornevangsvej 88 P.O.B. 116 DK-3460 Birkerod, Denmark Ph. +45/2/81/81 91

SYSTEM SOFT 49, Dunvegan Drive Rise Park Nottingham, England NG5 5Dx Ph-(O6O2) 275559

CUSTOM COMPUTING 104 Bushwick Rd. Poughkeepsie, NY 12603 Ph-(914)-471-9318

AEROCOMP Redbird Airport Hanger 8 Dallas, Texas 75232 Ph-(214) 339-5104

#### Tesler

Are there any other products planned?

Chuck: The ads are out already for a new program that keeps track of all of your video tapes. It's a special purpose list manager that we will be selling for \$29.95. It does everything you need. I know because I have video tapes. There is no tailoring, no initialization, no thinking involved. It's simple and fast. It even prints labels for the tapes.

What advice would you offer an entrepreneur who would like to go into the software business?

Chuck: Don't go into software for the TRS-80. That's not because I'm trying to chase away the competition. We are looking to go into other markets. I won't say which markets. There are a few critical things: one is identifying the correct market places and even more important, avoiding the wrong ones. You don't have to pick the best one, but you would be well-advised not to pick one that is about to go out of business. Radio Shack is not about to go out of business, but there are some that are.

We've avoided the IBM and we have an IBM computer. The reason we avoided it is that everybody is going to go into that market. Look at PC magazine. How is your ad going to be seen in a 630-page issue? I don't think that's a good market. If you're Peachtree or Microsoft, go into IBM. But, if you're small, it's going to be hard to be recognized. A guy once said that it's better to be a big fish in a little pond than a little fish in a big pond. I think it would be best to find a market that will be stable, solid, and have demand in it, but not as popular as the IBM-PC. Also, you have to learn about business and that's an art, not a science.

Debbie: It would be helpful to have some business classes, even at a junior college. Talk to as many people as you can about computers, mail order operations, and anything related to the area you are going into.

Would you care to make any predictions on the future of the industry?

Chuck: My comments will be worth what you're paying for my opinions. All the years that I worked for IBM, I always felt that the computer industry was waiting to be

born. I now feel that it has been born. Computers are in the process of changing our society, our economy and our everyday lives. That's going to accelerate more dramatically and significantly than anything we've seen in the past. Things that were virtually impossible to accomplish in the past are now trivial tasks to computers.

VisiCalc is fabulous. It never existed on a mainframe and it makes it possible for people to do things never done before. It is obvious that computers in some form or another are going to be coming into our homes. Not as game or business machines, but into things. An automated house? Why not? IBM has been working on this for a long time. Why not vacuum cleaners that can come rolling out of the closet automatically when there's nobody home and clean up the house? Refrigerators that are far more energy conservative. Servos that are thermal sensitive so that windows can open and close automatically?

On the negative side, the people who are ignoring what computers and information are doing, are doing a great disservice to their children. They simply will not be able to compete in the world that our children will have to live in. We all understand why our children have to read, write, and do arithmetic, but if they can't use computers effectively (I don't mean computer programmers, I mean being comfortable sitting at a keyboard), they will be at a real disadvantage.

I have a Master's degree and I went two-thirds of the way to a PhD. The most important course I took. outside of IBM, was touch typing in junior high school. I can type over 100 words per minute, which means that I can get my ideas into a computer several times faster than most people. That means that I get my results several times faster and get more work done than a person who types 20 words per minute. Voice recognition is still in the distance. I think it will be quite a while before we have a computer that could correctly transcribe this interview. Even if it does come out shortly, it won't be available at a price that we can afford. Learn how to use that keyboard.

contact

**POWERSOFT** 

11500 Stemmons Expressway Suite 125 Dallas, Texas 75229

CALL:

214-484-2976 Texas residents

CALL
TOLL
FREE

800-527-7432

#### "I BOUGHT IT"

"My biggest loss of programming time using Snappware's COLLEGE EDUCATED GARBAGE COLLECTOR is spent inserting my diskette."

SCOTT ADAMS - PRES. OF ADVENTURE INTL.



The Snappware College Educated Garbage Collector (SNAPP-VI) is an intelligent processing function which greatly improves performance of typical BASIC applications. And here's why.

Microsoft uses a 'variable length string' in the BASIC interpreter. Each time the string is assigned a new value, it is relocated in a string pool. Periodically the string pool must be reorganized and condensed into a single contiguous area. Performing this string space reclamation is time consuming and inefficient because this approach evaluates and collects each string individually. The time required is roughly proportional to the square of the number of active strings in the resident program. During reclamation the system seems to 'lock-up' and does not respond to the operator until the process is completed.

This time consuming approach requires a better solution. Snappware has developed a solution which takes advantage of the auxiliary memory available. SNAPP-VI requires only four bytes per active string as a work area. When free storage space is available, our system temporarily borrows, uses and returns the space to the free storage pool when completed. If storage is not available, our system will temporarily transfer out to disk enough of the BASIC program to make room for our work area and return the 'paged out' information to its correct location when completed. Benchmarked times show, in some situations, SNAPP-VI performs one hundred times as fast as the Microsoft approach.

If you consider your programming time to be worth money, call us and let us show you how to get more of it.

\*TRSDOS™ Tandy Corporation

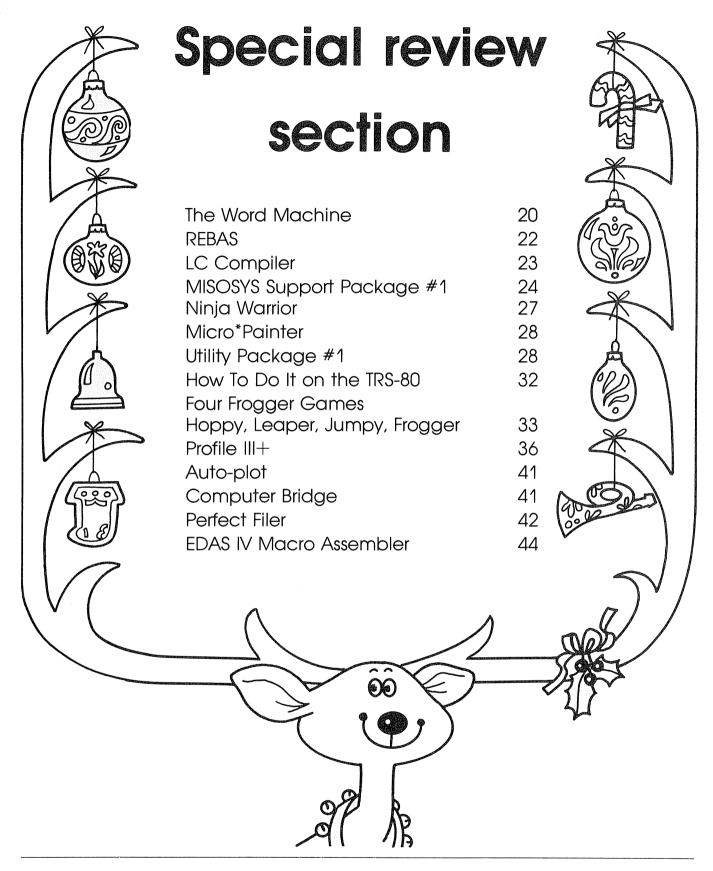


Time saving power at your fingertips.
CALL TOLL FREE:

1-800-543-4628

OHIO RESIDENTS CALL COLLECT: (513) 891-4496 3719 Mantell

January, 1984 19



#### The Word Machine

Models I/III/4<sub>III</sub>
Pel-Tek
P.O. Box 1026
Southhampton, PA 18966
(800) 523-2445, or in
Pennsylvania (800) 346-7511
\$20.00

I must confess that, when I was asked to review the new \$20 word processor from Pel-Tek, I was less than enthusiastic. After all, how good could a word processor selling for a price this low really be? After I had spent only about an hour with

The Word Machine, I was pleasantly surprised.

Actually, "word processor" is somewhat of a misnomer, as it is with Scripsit. "Text editor and print formatter" would be a better description of both. The Word

20 Basic Computing

Machine is not designed to be competition for the larger word processors and it states that right up front in the manual. Its intention is, to quote the manual, to "... make it easy for anyone to have a convenient tool for knocking out those letters, short reports, or homework assignments." In doing that, it is an overwhelming success.

The Word Machine is a lineoriented editor. This does not mean that linenumbers are used but, rather, that the editor deals with text by lines rather than by character. One might expect that this program would not allow for easy editing, but that is not so. Full cursor control via the arrow keys is available. Features like character and line delete, character inserts, hack and clear to end of line, and line extend are also quite well implemented. Text may be automatically centered on a line. Of particular note is the graphics mode. You enter this mode by pressing uparrow-6. Pixels of a character are turned on by the 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, and 9 keys. The period key registers the pixel on the screen. If your printer will print graphics, this is a nice way to imbed these characters within documents, and that's something the bigger word processors just can't do.

Also, to indicate that this is not the quickie programming effort one would expect from the price, The Word Machine allows such advanced features as text recovery with automatic recognition of whether text is in the buffer or not. Although it is not a difficult program to operate, The Word Machine includes an on-line help function. The help screen is nicely done.

If you also own PROOFRDR/ CMD from Aspen House's Random House Proofreader, you may exit from The Word Machine and automatically check the spelling of your document. Not having this software, I was unable to verify this claim, but it sure sounds nice. It is a feature found only in the more expensive word processors. I was very surprised to see it here. A full complement of search capabilities makes mistakes easy to find. Searches may be made for the line beginning with the searched-for text or for the line containing the searched-for text.

One feature that I noticed was missing was right margin justification. Since most printers use a space-fill type of justification rather than proportional character spacing, this can be a plus. Some text, when justified, has an unsightly look because of the number of spaces inserted between the words. Although I miss this feature, it is easy to get along without in nearly all cases. It is hardly a significant omission from a \$20 piece of software.

The print formatting features of The Word Machine are as impressive as its editing capability. Control characters to the printer may be imbedded, thus allowing double-wide, italics, and other special features of your printer to be fully utilized from within the program. Printing may also be paused and a line taken from the keyboard at print time. This is handy when sending the same letter to many different persons. When printing, you may also retain the line count which allows for manual chain printing of files that are too large to fit in the buffer. It is not an automatic process. The operator is required to load each file to be printed, but it is impossible with many higher-priced programs. For the Model I computer without a lowercase modification, a reverse case command is allowed. Of course. unmodified Model I's will not display lowercase characters no matter what software is being used, but it will store them internally as lowercase and send them that way to the printer. Some of these formatcontrol commands are saved with the document, while some are not. The documentation clearly indicates which is which. Another nice feature is the ability to print multiple copies of the text buffer with a single command.

The documentation, although inexpensively prepared and copier printed, is accurate and complete. I have seen many very expensive programs with documentation more poorly done than this. This manual is certainly good enough to allow anyone to get The Word Machine going with a minimum of effort. There is even a command summary on the back cover.

Integrated Word Processing and Spelling Correction with PEL-TEK'S WOLD THE WORD AND THE WORD AND THE WORD SECTION WITH SECTION SECTION

#### INCLUDES . . . . . . .

Mal Word Machine 2.0 features Easiest to use Word Processor anywhere Supports unmodified Model I for lower-case On screen formatting — what you type is what prints on printer Graphics mode — for TRS-80 block graphics Print multiple copies of your text Embedded forms control — to skip lines, eject paper, etc. Insert/delete characters, lines, files — anywhere in text In And more . . .

#### PLUS . . . . . .

■ New Word Processing features . . . ■
New Pause features — allows entry of data into text line fields during printout (great for form letters!) ■ Headers and Footers ■ Page numbering ■ ASCII codes embedded for printer support ■ Embedded file retrieval during printout (called from text) allows printing a document of any virtual length ■ Integrates with the SPELL CHECK/CORRECT System ■ And more . . . PLUS . . . . . .

Integrated SPELL/CHECK CORRECT System . . . ■ Type "CHECK" in Word Machine Command Mode ■ 30,000 + word literal dictionary (on disk) is compared word for word to your text . . ■ Misspelled words are shown in context with optional correction or . . . ■ Expand your "Personal" Auxiliary Dictionary with selected words from your text ■ Returns to the Word Machine with your text loaded automatically after spelling corrections ■ No duplication of files like other Spelling Checkers.

#### PLUS

図 100% Machine language speed 国 The included SPELL CHECK/CORRECT programs may be used with files created by ANY Word Processor (except Super Scriptsit) 図 Manuals and Command Summaries . . . PLUS . . . 國 FREE . . . FREE . . . . PREE Game FREE with purchase of the Word Machine 3.0 Plus package!!!

#### TO ORDER (Please specify Model I, III, or 4\* Disk)

#### PEL-TEK

P.O. Box 1026 Southampton, PA 18966
Toll Free order line 1-800-523-2445 Ext 19
In Penna. 1-800-346-7511 Ext 19
Visa, MasterCharge, Check or Money Order
accepted, or add \$3.00 for Domestic C.O. D

#12

Two different versions are included on the disk. One is for a 32K machine and the other for 48K of RAM. With the 48K version, you may enter up to 290 lines of material, each with a length of 80 characters. The 32K version will allow up to 90 lines to be entered. I used the program with LDOS, but it is said to run with all popular operating

systems.

Although I cannot recommend this software for the professional writer, law office, or software development house, it is an excellent value for those doing small amounts of writing. It is far more convenient than a typewriter and a good deal more powerful. It has many nice features one would not expect for

this price. I highly recommend it for the casual writer on a limited budget, or for the individual who wishes to learn some of the basic concepts of word processing.

C.P. Knight
An enhanced version, The Word
Machine 3.0 Plus, which incorporates a spelling checker, is also

available. It retails for \$65. —Ed.

#### Rebas

Racet Enhanced BASIC RACET Computes 1330 N. Glassell, Suite M Orange, CA 92667 (714) 997-4950 Models II/12/16 \$99.95

The REBAS package from RACET Computes, written by Doug Kavner, is a series of enhancements to Microsoft BASIC 1.2. It can be applied to the BASIC on a Model II, 12, or 16. It is compatible with

TRSDOS 2.0, 2.0a, 2.0b, 4.0, 4.1, 4.2, and the RACET HSDS Hard Disk Operating system.

REBAS patches the Disk BASIC files and requires no user memory. Besides retaining all the existing features on your current BASIC, it gives you many new options. You can merge non-ASCII programs as well as load, merge and continue program execution without losing variables or closing files.

Editing BASIC programs has been made much easier. Program lines can be moved and the renumber utility has been expanded. Programmers can now run programs, edit lines from command mode and continue execution. Some single stroke editing commands are now possible (comma "," to edit, downarrow to list next line, and period "." is also an abbreviation for EDIT). They worked as advertised but I did note that, for some reason. the hold key would not function as quickly as usual when listing a program to the screen.

Key typeahead of up to 80 characters is now available in BASIC, not just TRSDOS. Screen and reverse-screen scroll and protect routines can be invoked through a simple USR command. The break key can be redirected to another location (CTRL 6 is recommended) or disabled completely. When entering BASIC, the default parameters are altered to be three files open and 1000 bytes of string space.

One of REBAS's key features is labeled line referencing. Now you can write code such as GOTO ERROR TRAP, GOSUB ROUND-OFF, or IF A\$=B\$ THEN GOTO PART1 ELSE GOTO PART2 and not have to look up easily forgotten

linenumbers. Extensive use of labeled lines may slow down your programs slightly (RACET estimates about one percent at most.)

The merge and run ability makes it easy to develop program modules and common subroutines. Sections of code can be dynamically deleted during program execution. Since variables and files are preserved under a merge and run, developing an extensive library of routines can be worthwhile. The existing BASIC on TRSDOS forces programmers to try to incorporate all features within one program, or go through numerous file reading and writing to save variable values. RACET has eliminated that problem for you.

Compatibility cannot be guaranteed for all programs you may be running. REBAS moves literal strings which are assigned to a variable into string space. (A\$="This is a literal string.") The effect is that you may need to clear more string space than usual to run your BASIC program. My system disk contains numerous BASIC programs, commercial as well as my own, and not one failed to run under REBAS.

The programs you develop that use the unique features of REBAS will require that REBAS be present. That means you can't expect to give your program to another user without him also owning and using REBAS. That will be a serious drawback to commercial programmers. Even so, the editing features make the package worth it. Professional programmers who wish to retail material using the REBAS features should contact RACET Computes regarding distribution requirements. RACET

#### NEW LOWER PRICES

#### RIBBON CARTRIDGES

W REPLACEME CARTRIDGES Price each in quantity of 6 12	S		
00 9.50 9	.25		
.00 7.50 7	.25		
25 4.75 4	.50		
25 4.75 4	.50		
50 5.00 4	.75		
50 9.00 8	.75		
75 6 <b>.</b> 25 6.	.00		
00 6,50 6	.25		
50 7.00 6.	.50		
00 5.50 5.	.25		
75 5 <b>.</b> 25 5.	.00		
00 5.50 5.	.25		
75 6.25 6.	.00		
50 5.00 4.	.75		
00 2.50 2.	.25		
50 3,25 3.	.00		
25 5.75 5.	.50		
75 6,25 6.	.00		
00 7.50 7.	25		
00 5.50 5.	.25		
00 7.50 7.	.25		
	izes		
	ARTRIDGES  rice each in quantity of 6		

CHECK - MO - COD -



All orders shipped U.S. mail. FREE shipping on prepaid orders for USA zip codes. VISA/MC add \$1.50 (include exp. date). COD add \$3.00. Foreign must be US funds add \$3.00 surface, \$6.00 air. Ph 6 pm - 9 pm EST Mon - Fri & 9 am - 5 pm Sat.

Computes has made arrangements with authors before and they are set up to provide you with special licensing agreements.

The package is well conceived and all parts worked as advertised. It comes on a special boot and installation disk. I had no problems installing it on a Model II TRSDOS 2.0a disk. The documentation is a 27-page booklet and a two page update concerning a patch to the BASIC TAB command that you may or may not want. The diskette includes a

demonstration program that puts REBAS through its paces for you. Your best guide to REBAS will be practice and experimentation. RACET Computes has given you a lot of power and flexibility.

Cameron C. Brown

#### LC Compiler

LC Compiler (Model I/III) PRO-LC (Model 4) MISOSYS P.O. Box 4848 Alexandria, VA 22303-0848 (703) 960-2998 \$150 + \$4 s/h either version

LC (pronounced "Elsie") is MISOSYS' compiler and development system for the C programming language. The LC package includes EDAS IV (available separately), the latest in a series of Z-80 assemblers from MISOSYS. EDAS IV supports macros and libraries of assembly language routines.

Roy Soltoff of MISOSYS is well-known for his work as systems analyst for the popular LDOS operating system. Roy's association with the LDOS project explains why these products (LC and EDAS IV) run only under the LDOS operating system (not included). You may think of this as a restriction, but by requiring LDOS, these products can take advantage of its many features to provide a well-integrated, easy-to-use system.

LC comes in a quality three-ring binder containing two singledensity, 35-track disks and over 220 pages of documentation. One disk contains the LC compiler, several function libraries, and a program (an LDOS "filter") that provides graphic representation on the Model I for some of C's special characters (left and right bracket, backslash, caret and tilde). The other disk contains the EDAS IV assembler and XREF, a cross-reference program. Although I tested LC on a Model I TRS-80, both the LC package and LC-compiled programs are completely portable from Model I to Model III machines running LDOS. For software authors, there is no royalty charge when selling programs developed under the LC system.

#### The LC Language

C is often described as an "intermediate-level" language, combining the elegance of a highlevel, structured language like Pascal, with the bit-fiddling power of assembly language. LC is a compatible subset of the "standard" C found on most Unix systems. LC provides most of the major C language features, missing only multi-dimensional arrays (one-dimensional arrays are supported), structures (like Pascal RECORDs), unions, typedefs, and the "sizeof" operator.

Both the GOTO statement and SWITCH-CASE are supported.

There are some implementation restrictions. Function calls, "for" loop control statements, and character literals must fit on a single input line and functions can have no more than 16 arguments.

LC allows variable names to be any length, but the first eight characters must be unique. Variables can be declared as "external" and thus shared between separately-compiled LC programs.

Just as in UNIX C, LC supports command line redirection of I/O. This means you can write a program that gets input from the "standard input file," which by default is the



keyboard, and writes its output to the "standard output file," which by default is the CRT screen. When you run your program from the "LDOS Ready" prompt, you can redirect input and output to any disk file or device.

The LC compiler produces assembly code as its output. This assembly source code is fed to the EDAS assembler to create an executable Z-80 code file (a /CMD file). Compiled C functions (EDAS source files) are kept in PDS libraries, which are managed by the MISOSYS Partitioned Data Set utility, available separately. EDAS IV has a \*SEARCH command that looks through a library and only assembles the functions your program needs. This keeps your /CMD files compact and speeds the assembly phase of LC compiles. Even better, it speeds the development of new programs, since you can easily incorporate previously written and debugged C functions.

LC comes with three PDS library files. LC/LIB provides the standard C language functions for I/O, memory allocation, and string manipulation. Using these functions helps to keep your LC programs portable, meaning that you can easily compile and run them on other C systems. When getting the most from your TRS-80 hardware is more important than portability, you will find what you need in the "installation library" (IN/LIB). This library includes functions to perform TRS-80 graphics, string manipulation, INKEY (like BASIC), input and output to Z-80 ports, retrieval of system date and time, and system and user assembly language calls. There is even a function that lets you execute an LDOS command and then exit or return to your LC program.

LC does not implement floating point directly, but via another library (FP/LIB). Everything you can do from BASIC is supported since the TRS-80 BASIC ROM routines are used to implement floating point. (Note: The Model 4 version, PRO-LC, does not have floating point at this time, but it will be sent to purchasers at no charge when it is implemented. —Ed)

#### Running LC

MISOSYS' philosophy of integrating software into systems helps make the use of LC very smooth and easy. A JCL (LDOS Job Control Language) file is included to make compilation and assembly a one-command process. The LC compiler does a good job of detecting, diagnosing and recovering from errors. I have had no problems understanding compiler error messages and correcting my mistakes.

A C program can be debugged using an assembly language debugger (such as the LDOS DEBUG program) and the listing from EDAS. A compiler option lets you see the assembly language statements generated for each LC program line, making it fairly easy to set breakpoints and follow the flow of execution.

LC programs take awhile to compile and assemble. A 335-line program compiled in 3 minutes, 50 seconds on my Model I with double-density disk drives. The assembly phase took 7 minutes more, totaling over 10 minutes for the procedure.

While not quite as fast, nor as small, as carefully hand-coded assembly language routines, LC is a lot closer to assembly language in speed than BASIC. An Eratosthe-

nes Sieve prime number-generator program ran in 122 seconds, compared to 4470 seconds in TRS-80 Disk BASIC. This 38-line program (including the STDIO/CSH file) took 55 seconds to compile; 3 minutes, 20 seconds to assemble and produced a 4.5K /CMD file.

#### Documentation

The LC manual is well-written and easy to understand. It is not a tutorial on C or programming, but it does contain a complete description of the LC version of C. Operation of the LC system is thoroughly explained. Every library function is described, and examples are given for most of them. There are four appendices containing a summary of the LC language operators, library functions, compiler error messages and sample programs. The manual has a good table of contents, but alas, there is no index. Since LC includes EDAS IV, you get a complete EDAS IV manual in addition to the LC manual, and it is of approximately the same size and quality.

#### Wrap-up

I am very enthusiastic about the LC package. It is well thought out, well implemented and hangs together well. The author has promised an update for the very few minor bugs in the first release. If you are used to BASIC's fast, interactive programming environment, LC's 5or 10-minute compiles take some adjustment. If you want a good implementation of C for your TRS-80, LC is an excellent choice. I think you will continue to use this system long after the learning period is over, unlike some language systems that have teaching value but little practical use.

Rowland Archer, Jr.

#### **MSP-01**

Model I/III version, MSP-01 Model 4 TRSDOS 6.0 version PRO-GENY MISOSYS P.O. Box 4848 Alexandria, VA 22303-0848 (703) 960-2998 \$40 + \$2 s/h either version 24 Basic Computing MSP-01 stands for "MISOSYS Support Package Number 1" and is a package of four separate utility programs for the LDOS user. They are DOAUTO/CMD, DOCONFIG/CMD, MEMDIR/CMD, and PARMDIR/CMD. As a package, they are a good buy for \$50. They are published by MISOSYS Software of Alexandria, VA and were, except for

MEMDIR, written by Roy Soltoff, the author of LDOS.

#### DOAUTO/CMD

The DOAUTO program is the shortest of the utilities on the disk. This utility allows you to execute the auto command normally executed at BOOT time. There is no requirement that the disk whose auto command



for your TRS 80 MODEL I, III and 4

FREE Gift Wrap call for details

#### HARDWARF



Pascal Offer A sophisticated hardware addition to your TRS-80 Model III. Adds 80-column × 24-line video display and full 64K CPM support (CPM available separately). Easy to install. Full instructions.

FREE

Retails at \$279.95 OUR PRICE \$22900

Retails at \$798.00 OUR PRICE \$650°° and CPM 2.2

#### SPRINTER III

VID 80

Shift your TRS-80 into high gear with the Holmes Sprinter Clock Speed Up. Model III

Includes sample routine on TDOS

OUR \$7050 Retails at \$99.50 **PRICE** 

#### MODEL 4 64K MEMORY DISK UPGRADE KIT

Easy to install with illustrated instruction manual. Upgrade from 16K to 64K of memory. OUR

\$8000 Retails at \$149.00 PRICE Upgrade from 64K to

OUR 128K with PAL Retails at \$149.00 **\$QQ**50 PRICE

#### UPGRADE KIT WITH CLOCK

Complete kit with battery backup Real Time Clock, 40/80-track, single/double-sided, single/double-density, 5-8" inch drives—all supported. Compatible with Models III and 4. Complete kit without drives. Drives available at discount prices CALL

OUR PRICE \$29900 Retails at \$357.45

#### MICROFAZER

A printer buffer that lets printing take place while the computer is being used.

64K Retails at OUR \$229<sup>95</sup> 128K Retails at OUR \$309<sup>95</sup> Parallel \$299.00 PRICE \$309<sup>95</sup>

#### **BAR CODE READERS**

Hand-held scanners designed to read all common bar code formats. Available for the Epson HX-20, the Radio Shack Model 100, and the NEC Portable. OUR

Retails at \$279.00

FOR OUR LOW PRICE PRICE

#### PRINTER STANDS

This lightweight plexiglass stand allows you to eliminate the mess on your computer desk by allowing the paper to be fed from under the printer, making room for used paper to stack behind it.

\$26.95 Large w/shelf 40.45 Large w/slot 44.95 Regular w/shelf 31.45 Extra large 71 95 Large

#### **3M DISKETTES**

Durability and low abrasivity. Error-free service. Available in boxes of 10 units. Limited time Free Calculator offer included.

24 50/10 \$23.50/10 SS/SD 8" SS/DD 51/4" 30.50/10 DS/DD 51/4" 32.50/10 SS/DD 8" DS/DD 51/4" 80 Track 43.00/10 DD/DD 8" 35.50/10

#### **EPSON RIBBON CARTRIDGES**

Same as original Epson equipment but much lower cost. Available in Black, Red, Blue, Green, and Brown. Fits MX-70, MX-80, FX-80, and RX-80 Printers. OUR

**\$\_4**75 Retails at \$11.95 **PRICE** 

#### POWER STRIPS

STANDARD POWER STRIP

**VOLTECTOR SERIES 9** CONDITIONED POWER STRIP

(with transient protection) \$2250 voltage surge suppression) \$7/195 Retails at \$99.35

VOLTECTOR SERIES 10 CONDITIONED POWER STRIP

(with heavy duty transient voltage surge supression plus RFI/EMI filtering and patented RF-isolated receptacles) Retails at \$152.90

PRICE \$11495

#### DOS PLUS 3.5 MODEL I/III

Better than standard Dos Plus. Added enhancements to make this the best system that will put you in total control

Retails at \$149.95 PRICE LOW PRICE

CALL

#### DOS PLUS 4 MODEL 4

All the features of Dos Plus 3.5 and more. 80-column capability with full MicroSoft BASIC. 100% faster than TRSDOS 6.0

\*Includes M-ZAL 4

LOW PRICE

Retails at \$149.00 PRICE

#### CPM 2.2 FOR THE MODEL 4

From Montezuma Micro comes a fully implemented version of Digital Research's CPM 2.2. Now you can run all CPM-compatible programs on your Model 4 computer. OUR

Retails at \$199.00 PRICE

\*CALL FOR OUR LOW PRICE

#### ACCOUNTING PARTNER

Everything you need to make the system go—simply, efficiently, and conveniently. Easy to use, menu-driven programs, all performing integration calculations. Uses extensive error checking and leaves a complete audit trail. GL/AR/AP/PAYROLL

Requires CP/M 2.2

OUR Retails at \$399.95 PRICE

\$**299**00

#### BASIC EDITOR

If you do a lot of editing of your BASIC programs, then this is the editor for you!!! OUR

**NEWSCRIPT** 

Retails at \$29.95

PRICE \$2495

A complete word processing system based on the editing and text-formatting programs developed by IBM for use on mainframe OUR SOS DISK TIMER Retails at \$110.00 PRICE \$8500

Speed-O-Scope drive speed test program used to check drive R.P.M. and to adjust TRS-80 Model III Disk Drives. Allows assurance and adjustment of your disk drives to proper operating speed.

OUR PRICE \$1500 Retails at \$19.95

#### **MAS 80**

The micro accounting system. Flexible, versatile, user-formatted business system designed for the novice and professional. AR/ AP/GL/CK REG. OUR Retails at \$599.00 PRICE \$49900

M-ZAL

Release #3—more features than ever before. The most powerful editor assembler ever written. Full-screen editing, linking loader,

full macro support and much more. OUR \$7500 Retails at \$99.95 PRICE

\*Manufacturers have asked us not to publish these low prices. Please call our toll free number for prices and also get on our free mailing list. 800-645-1165

LABALARIA BERLARIA BERLARIAR BARBARIAR BARBARIAR BARBARIAR BARBARIAR BARBARIAR BARBARIAR BARBARIAR BARBARIAR B



B.T. Enterprises Dept. 8 A 10 Carlough Road

**Dealer Inquires Welcome** Prices subject to change N.Y.S. Residents add tax

Orders Only 800-645-1165 American Express, Carte Blanche, Diners Club, MasterCard & Visa

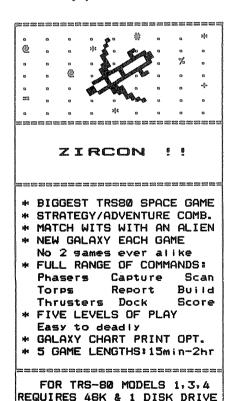
516-567-8155 (voice) 516-588-5836 (modem)

is to be executed reside on any particular drive. The program is well written but, frankly, I can see little use for a program like this.

The syntax is DOAUTO:d, where d is the drive containing the disk whose auto command is to be executed. If the disk is in drive 0, it would be just as easy to type BOOT and let LDOS take care of executing the command, but this does change your configuration. If it isn't in drive 0. it probably isn't a system disk and wouldn't have an AUTO command. It might also be just as easy to type in the command rather than execute it this way. If this were the only program on the disk, I'd recommend that you save your money and pass this program up. Fortunately, any one of the other programs on the disk would justify the package price, so don't let this deter you from buying the package.

#### **DOCONFIG**

DOCONFIG will allow you to save any configuration you might have in memory just like the SYSTEM



Get ZIRCON now for only \$35

(Includes captains manual)

CHECK, COD, VISA, M.C.

BHAM, AL 35233 205-323-8376

(Est 1964)

(SYSGEN) command. But, you can even execute this one to change configurations during JCL execution. If you have two or more standard configurations you like to use with different applications, this utility will prove to be very useful. It saves disk space by not requiring you to maintain different copies of differently-configured LDOS's and re-booting every time you want to make a major change in your configuration.

To save the current memory configuration on disk, type: DOCONFIGfspec:d(SYSSGEN). To load a different configuration, simply type the same, but omit the (SYSGEN) parameter. You can even execute the standard CONFIG/SYS file by specifying its password (.CCC) after the filespec. If you frequently need to change your LDOS high memory, you'll come to appreciate this program as a real time saver.

#### **MEMDIR**

Have you often wondered just what you had up there in high memory, or how much memory each option was taking up? This utility by Scott Loomer will solve the problem for you admirably. Simply typing MEMDIR will show you the length of your high memory configuration, where it starts and ends, how long each item in it is, and where it starts and ends. It will do this only as long as the module obeys the LDOS requirements for high memory drivers and filters, but there should be only a few such filters and drivers from the early days of LDOS 5.0 left. This isn't likely to be a problem for you. It isn't for me. If MEMDIR can't follow the trace, it will tell you where it lost it. Then, if you are adventurous enough, you can examine this memory with DEBUG to find the offending module. Everything that MISOSYS or Logical Systems Software have offered for LDOS 5.1 adheres to the specifications, so you won't have any problems unless you write your own filters and don't follow the rules laid out in the LDOS documentation. MEMDIR will even dump the information to your printer by using the parameter: (P). If there are more than 14 items, it will page the video for you. This is a well-written utility that I find useful enough to keep on my LDOS system disk all the time.

#### **PARMDIR**

If DOAUTO wasn't very good, PARMDIR makes up for it many times over. Its main purpose is to write JCL files for you. Now, it doesn't replace the build command or Scripsit. It isn't an editor. It reads the directory of a disk and builds a JCL file from the information contained in that directory, matching (if you wish) parameters that you supply. It's extremely fast in what it does. This is a fairly complicated utility, the full power of which might not be apparent at first. You could create a JCL file to give the invisible attribute to every file on the disk. It would be done this way: PARMDIR: :0 EXAMPLE: 1 (A="ATTRIB ",X="(INV)")". It results in the following JCL file being written to the file EXAMPLE/JCL on drive 1:

PARMDIR: :0 EXAMPLE:1(=" ATTRIB ",X="(INV)") ATTRIB CMDFILE/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB CONV/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB DOCONFIG/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB EDAS/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB FEC/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB LCOMM/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB LSCRIPT/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB LZAP/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB MEMDIR/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB MONITOR/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB MONITOR/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB PATCH/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB PR/FLT:0 (INV ATTRIB SOLE/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB SOLE/CMD:0 (INV ATTRIB ULINE/FLT:0 (INV ATTRIB VISICALC/CMD:0 (INV //exit

If you had the above fifteen files on the disk, executing this JCL file would make each file on the disk invisible. All you would need to do to execute it is type DO IT. Instead of ATTRIB, you could have used COPY.

You can even have the PARMDIR output directed to a device that is routed to a file and build a catalog of all the programs on your disks. It would be an alphabetized list by disk number and would be readable by LBASIC as a standard sequential file. This might be an easy way for you to build that catalog of all your files that you've been putting off.

213 SO 21ST ST.

PAECO IND.

PARMDIR will support all the versatility that the DIR command in LDOS allows. You may specify a date or range of dates, modification status, or wild-card characters. PARMDIR will build your JCL file to contain only those files that match the specifications. Unfortunately for PDS users, PARMDIR will ignore closing parentheses. If

you have much need for this character, you may substitute another character and use the global search and replace function of Scripsit to change it later, but I would like to see this corrected in a later release.

LDOS doesn't require the closing parenthesis, so this is only a problem when PARMDIR is used to create JCL files that will be used to create partitioned data sets with the MISOSYS PDS utility program. Except for this, it is a superb program and justifies the price of the entire package because of its great versatility. If you use your LDOS a lot, this package would make a worthwhile investment.

C.P. Knight

#### Ninja Warrior

Color Computer The Programmer's Guild P.O. Box 66 Peterborough, NH 03458 (603) 924-6065 \$29.95

I was faced with a common dilemma for all computer owners: is the price of a particular piece of software too much to pay for what you get? My skeptical mind cautiously asked, "Is \$29.95 too much to pay for a 16K tape Color Computer arcade game?"

The packaging of this particular

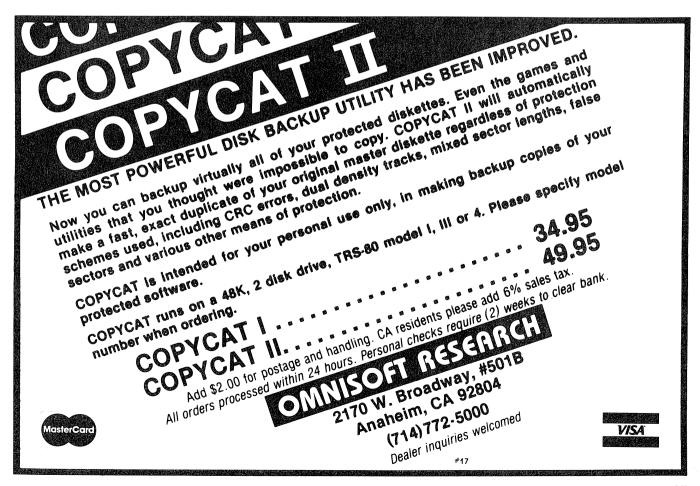
program (Ninja Warrior, by The Programmer's Guild) simply oozed quality with its slick, full-color boxed container. On impulse, I threw caution to the wind and gave my credit card to the local dealer.

I am overjoyed to report that Ninja Warrior exceeded my wildest expectations!

In Ninja Warrior, you assume the identity of a typical Kung-fu fighter. Your mission is to survive all *fifteen* levels of performance to meet your final challenge — the Ultimate Ninja! I may never meet him . . . I can't get past level nine.

This very colorful graphic game shows the ninja running from left to right with a superb, 3-D effect incorporated into the background. It starts out easy enough — you must avoid different obstacles by either jumping over them or (get this!) leaping into the air and giving them a Kung-fu kick, thus splattering them into a million harmless fragments. And that is only level one . . .

After the first level, it really gets tough. Some glowing boulders are really meteorites that are presumably radioactive and cannot



be kicked. In fact, eventually these meteors begin to fall out of the sky and you have to kick them in midair.

Sound effects enhance this well-

written, challenging program. As a fast-action machine language program, you don't need Extended BASIC to enjoy Ninja Warrior.

Was my investment of \$29.95

worth it? To be honest, I feel a bit guilty about only paying that amount. It is worth much more. Ah, sooo . . .

**Bob Krotts** 

#### Micro\*Painter

Catalog #26-3077 Color Computer, \$34.95 Graphics Pak Catalog #26-3157 Color Computer \$39.95 Available from Radio Shack Computer Centers and stores

Micro\*Painter and Graphic Pak are ROM-paks that make it easy to use high-resolution graphics on a 16K Color Computer.

Micro\*Painter converts the Color Computer into a high-resolution coloring book. It provides the user with a choice of several drawings (stored on tape) that can be filled in using the color sets available on the Color Computer. By using the four arrow keys, or the right joystick, a flashing cursor can be placed anywhere on the drawing. Pressing "S," followed by two color choices, and then the "P" key, causes the area under the cursor to be filled with stripes. To fill the area with checks, simply enter "C" followed by two color choices. To paint an area in a solid color, make both color choices the same.

If the 21 drawings currently available are not enough (nine on

the original tape and twelve more on Images III), the "artist" has the ability to create his own drawings to be colored in.

One special feature of the Micro\*Painter is the Periscopik-Elektron-Magnifier (P.E.M. for short). Centering the flashing cursor over a particularly detailed part of the drawing, and then pressing the spacebar, causes that portion of the drawing to be blown up to fill the entire screen! This makes it extremely easy to fill in all the tiny details that crop up on many of the drawings.

The only real complaint that I have about Micro\*Painter is the control (or lack of control) when using the joystick. A slight touch of the joystick sends the flashing cursor scurrying across the screen almost too fast for your eyes to follow. The lack of control is really evident when compared to the great deal of control obtained with the arrow keys.

If Micro\*Painter turns the Color Computer into an electronic coloring book, the Graph-Pak turns it into a bona fide business computer capable of displaying graphs and charts almost at the touch of a button.

Graph-Pak (now called Graphics Pack —Ed) is a menu-driven program that allows you to easily create pie, bar, line and key charts. These charts are easily reduced or increased in size and can be displayed to the printer or the video. Once created, the charts can be saved and loaded from tape.

Each type of chart is thoroughly discussed in the manual and the user is lead through the steps of creating a particular type of chart. The sample session provides typical values used for the various prompts, and explains what the default value will be if enter is pressed.

Charts can also be loaded into memory and edited using the Graph-Pak editor. The editor also provides an audible beep if you have made an error, or tried to move the cursor to the wrong place.

Creating logos is just as easy as creating charts. An entire appendix is devoted to this feature.

The manual is very thorough and contains many examples and diagrams that make learning to use this complex program quick and painless.

The program is an excellent buy for the small or large businessman.

Charles A. Quante

#### Utility Package #1

Models I/III/4 III Logical Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 23956 Milwaukee, WI 53223 (414) 355-5454 \$39

The Logical Systems Utility package for LDOS consists of the following 14 utility programs for use only with LDOS on a TRS-80 Model I or III, or a Lobo Max-80 computer. (I tried them out on a Max-80 and on a Model I. I also tried the WRTEST/CMD program on a Model III.)

COMP/CMD is a utility for

comparing two disk files.

DCT/CMD allows modification of the drive code table.

DIRCHECK/CMD performs a check of disk directory.

FIXGAT/CMD repairs the granule allocation table.

HIGH/CMD displays a directory of high memory drivers.

MAKE/CMD contains enhancements to the CREATE command.

MAP/CMD shows where a file is stored on a disk.

RAMTEST/CMD tests RAM from 4200H to the top of RAM.

RDTEST/CMD verifies disk readability.

READ40/CMD reads 40-track

disk in an 80-track drive.

READII/CMD allows the reading of Model II disks with LDOS.

TYPEIN/CMD permits /JCL-type operations with INKEY\$.

UNKILL/CMD restores killed files.

WRTEST/CMD tests the disk drives for writing ability.

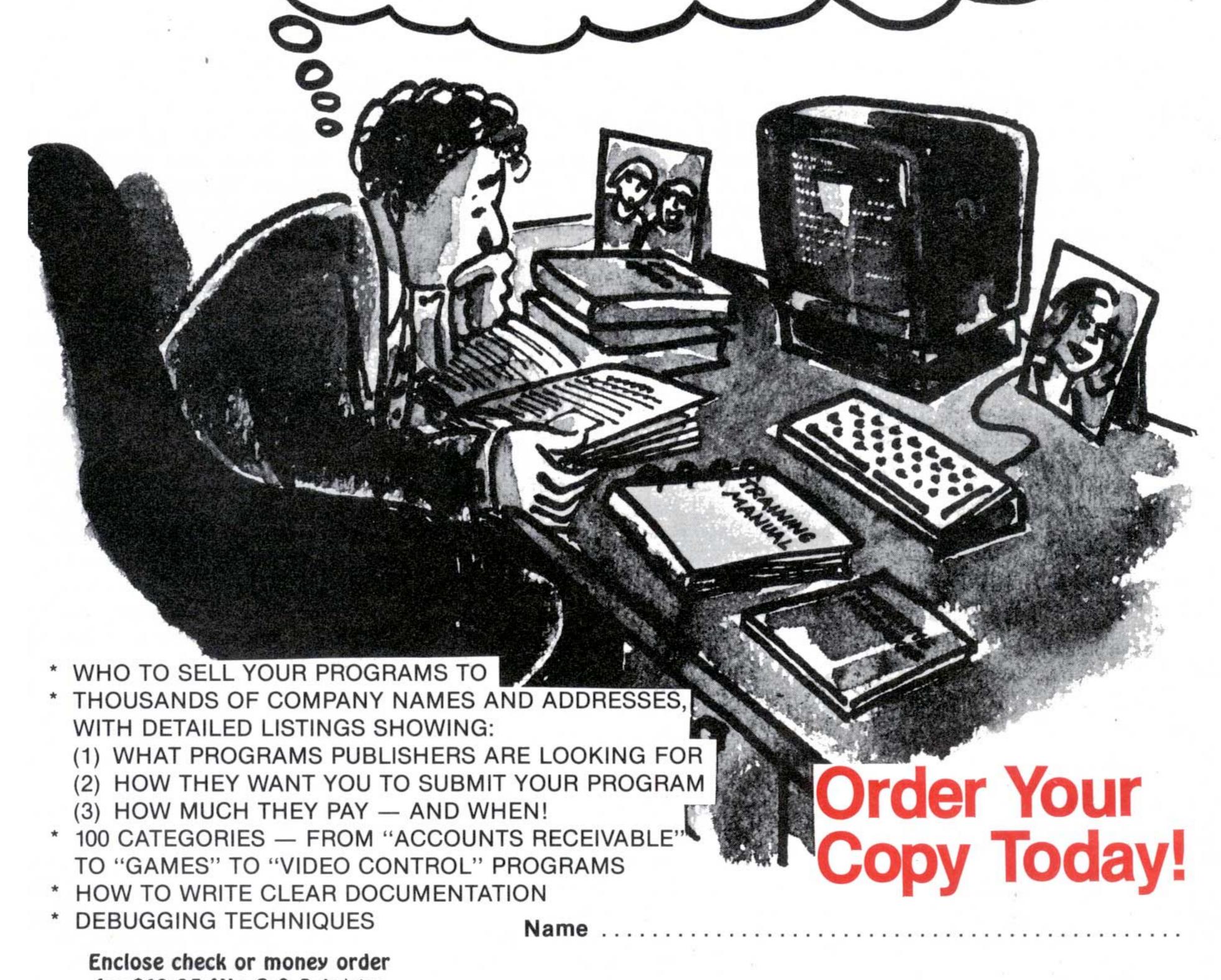
If you are constantly modifying disk files, particularly the /CMD variety, the COMP/CMD program will be of great value. You may examine any two files on any two drives. Whenever a byte is found that does not match in both files, it is reported. Thus, you may find just exactly what you have done to a file

28 Basic Computing

# programmer s

# RIEATI THES.

NOW, I KNOW I CAN MAKE BIG MONEY WRITING AND SELLING MY PROGRAMS. THIS BOOK TOLD ME WHAT TO WRITE — WHO TO SELL IT TO — THOUSANDS OF NAMES, ADDRESSES, IDEAS, GUIDELINES.
"SOFTWARE WRITER'S MARKET" IS A FANTASTIC BOOK!



for \$19.95 (No C.O.D.'s) to:

IPF Publications

#18

146 Country Club Lane Pomona, NY 10970 (914) 354-5585 Address

City..... State..... Zip...... Zip......

#### VIDEO MONITOR BOARDS SERVICED FOR MOD II/III

\$47.50 Exchange \*
90 Day Warranty
Same Day Service
Satisfaction Guaranteed

\*Exchange Price based on receiving a rebuildable board

Over 12 Years Experience in servicing TV tuners/modules

CALL FOR MORE INFORMATION: 1-800-241-6449

#### UTR Electronics

575 University Ave., S.W. Atlanta, Georgia 30310

#19

#### CLASSROOM SOFTWARE

for the 16K TRS-80

Easy-to-use software for models I/III with tape. disk or network. Complete manuals plus on-screen instructions. As simple as typing CLOAD and RUN.

Each program recorded twice on a separate side of a quality, long-lasting cassette

CLASSROOM PACKS. Each has 4 programs in a subject area and permits self-paced study with unlimited running time Choice of review or self-test modes plus progress reports and help feature Missed questions are corrected and recalled until learned Price \$44.95 each.

- Geography I
- Driver Education
- U.S. Government I
- Electronics IMusic Theory I
- U.S. History I Music
  - ware:

Other outstanding cassette software

• Logic Games Package

Logic Games Package \$24.95
Anagrams \$19.95
Scramble-Grams \$19.95

30-DAY GUARANTEE

At local dealers or order direct

#### Educational Media Associates

Classroom Software 342 West Robert E. Lee New Orleans, LA 70124

MC & VISA include card # and expiration date Free shipping on prepaid and credit card orders. Others add \$1.50 per package

#20

#### Reviews

without manually checking every byte. You probably won't use this utility very much, but when you need it, it will be a godsend.

The DCT/CMD program displays all the bytes in the drive code table for a specific drive and allows you to change any one, or more, of them. This may be useful for reading disks with directories located in funny places, or formatted in different densities. The ability to modify the DCT can be dangerous, so if you are unsure of what a DCT is, or how to manually interface with one, it would be best that you not use this utility to tamper with important disks. I also found this utility useful for manually installing the second bank of 64K RAM in the MAX-80 as disk drive number two. This utility is for experienced programmers.

DIRCHECK/CMD is a complete directory-check program. It will tell you if you have bad bytes in any directory entry, in the GAT table, or in the HIT table. If you find problems, the utility FIXGAT/CMD may be of great value. This will only repair problems in a GAT table. Ideally, you should immediately copy programs which have been repaired on a suspect disk to another disk with the CLONE parameter set to OFF. This assures an uncorrupt copy and a correct directory entry. The FIXGAT/CMD utility tells you that you should run DIRCHECK immediately to insure correct operation. I have very few disk problems with LDOS, but the dozen or so times I've used this utility, it has worked flawlessly and saved me much more money than the package

HIGH/CMD is a very handy little utility which will tell you the name and memory locations of all the modules residing in your high memory. If the module contains the standard LDOS header, its name is reported. Otherwise, only memory usage is reported. This program can help you learn about the way LDOS uses high memory. If you are having trouble getting your SYSGEN the way you want it, this utility will be a great help. If you have a disk with a SYSGEN on it that you're not sure of, this utility is your only way of finding out what really is up in high memory without spending lots of time with DEBUG.

The MAKE/CMD utility is an enhancement of the CREATE command within LDOS. It will allow you to create a file of any size up to the limit of your drive capacity and fill it with the byte of your choice. This program would not be a great deal on its own, but it's a nice addition to the package. I can see where there would be a need for it if a file is needed and it is desired to fill it with a specified byte (the way Profile does during initialization).

If you've ever wondered just where the system is putting a file on the disk, the MAP/CMD utility will tell you. Using this utility, I was able to speed the BOOT process up considerably by locating the files used during booting close to the directory. This program did not do the relocating, but it did tell me where LDOS had put it. If you have a file that loads too slowly, this program just might show you why. It runs very fast and produces a pleasing display, but does not page its video output. This is a minus point but, unless you have a very large file spread over a large number of extents, you won't notice this small oversight. If this is a problem, you can have MAP/CMD send its output to the printer very easily. Running MAP is a whole lot easier than searching a file's FDE to find out where it is!

RAMTEST/CMD does exactly what the name implies and does it very well. It tests all memory from 4200H to the top of your machine. It will continue running until you boot your machine because it is testing all the RAM, including the memory where LDOS normally resides. I haven't yet had a bad RAM in my Model I or Max-80, so I cannot comment on the display when a bad chip is found.

According to the documentation, it will tell you which bit is bad and which bank the bad chip is in by displaying the value expected, the value read, and the memory location suspected. Like all such programs, you should only suspect your RAM if you receive repeated indications of the same bad memory location since interference from a power line or nearby appliances can cause a chip to lose its memory once in a while. If you are having problems, this program could be worth its weight in

RAM chips!

Two other diagnostics are included for your disk drives, RDTEST/CMD and WRTEST/ CMD. The former reads and verifies every sector on a disk and reports if it cannot be read properly. This information, together with that obtained from MAP/CMD, may be helpful in restoring a damaged file. The WRTEST tests the drive and the diskette by writing onto the disk and reading it back. If you are consistently getting parity errors, this diagnostic could help you by giving you, or your technician, enough information to speed up the repair. If, for example, all write errors seem to be on the inner tracks, either your diskettes are not good quality or your data separator is not working properly. If write errors occur at random, the media is probably not at fault. Of course, this would be the very software to take with you if you are considering the purchase of a used disk drive or system.

On the Max-80 and the Model III. the WRTEST program initially refused to function. A call to LSI revealed that a patch had already been published in the LDOS Newsletter, January 1983. After I applied this one-byte patch, it worked properly. On the Model I, the program functioned correctly without patching, though I recommend that the patch be applied in case you ever upgrade your computer to a Max-80 or Model III. According to the documentation, both programs should not test any tracks that had been locked out on the disk. Both RDTEST and WRTEST checked all tracks for me and, though I prefer it this way, it is not what the documentation says will happen. When problems do occur, LSI has always been right there with the needed support.

READ40 is a utility designed to allow LDOS to read a 40-track disk in an 80-track drive. Since I do not have any 80-track drives, I have not tested this utility. I can see, however, where it might be worth the entire package price to someone who owns such a drive.

READII is a program to allow Model II disks to be read by a Model I or III, or Max-80, as long as your system has an 8-inch drive connected. This program will allow

you to transfer files and data, but it will not translate a Model II program so that it will run properly on the Model III. This would, of course, be the programmer's responsibility. The program is very similar in operation to the CONV/CMD that comes with LDOS except, of course, it's for Model II disks. Users should be aware that the Model II stores its BASIC programs differently. If BASIC programs are to be transferred, they must be stored in ASCII or they won't load into a Model I or III.

If you've been wishing that you could control programs such as LSCRIPT from a JCL file, you'll absolutely fall in love with TYPEIN/CMD. It may be used instead of JCL to produce multiple printouts from multiple LSCRIPT files. It may also be used with JCL for more complicated procedures. It would be entirely too involved to explain all the things that can be done with this powerful utility in this limited space. Suffice it to say that it solves all the problems that

JCL has when the application program looks for its keyboard input via INKEY\$ or non-standard input calls

Unfortunately, programs which repeatedly scan the keyboard looking for BREAK or something else, will clean out the TYPEIN buffer and cause problems. The documentation clearly points this out. As a guide, if typeahead works with the program, so will TYPEIN/CMD. This utility may be used in three ways: with direct input, with input from a file, or from within a JCL file. Using this utility, a new measure of independence from operator attendance is given to your computer.

UNKILL/CMD is another mnemonically-named program. If you've ever accidentally KILLed a file and spent a couple of hours (days, weeks or cusswords) reconstructing it, you'll surely appreciate this little utility. It is intelligent enough that it won't restore a file if the file's disk space has been re-used by another file. Thus, you may be sure that if



UNKILL does restore the file it is a good copy. This is another program that could save you much more money than it costs. Of course, if you're perfect and never make mistakes, this program would have little value to you. For the rest of us, I think it's great. So does my wife. She

hears noticeably fewer outbursts of uncontrollable language from me since I got this utility.

Chances are, you have a need for one or two of these utilities. If you buy this package, it is unlikely that you'll ever need all of them, but don't let that deter you from purchasing it. If you find a use for as few as three of these fine programs, the package is easily worth its price. I recommend it highly for even the occasional LDOS user and it is a must-have software package for the more serious user of LDOS.

C.P. Knight

#### How To Do It on the TRS-80

by William Barden, Jr. ISBN 0-936200-08-01 IJG, Inc. 1953 West 11th Street Upland, CA 91786 (714) 946-5805 \$29.95

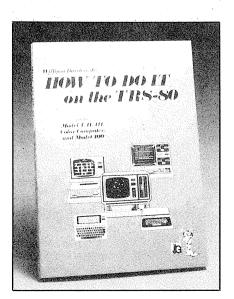
"How To Do It on the TRS-80," is a book that covers the TRS-80 Models I. II. III. Color and 100 computers. It is, or soon will be, the premier reference source for these computers. How many times have you fumbled through half a dozen manuals, trying to find a description or solution to a rarely-used procedure? If you are like me, you've also amassed reams of hand-written notes, documenting nuances that Tandy either forgot to publish, or are found in the last sentence of the last paragraph in the last place that you look. Why hasn't someone consolidated all this information into one source that I can turn to in my hours of need?

Rejoice! Someone has written such a book, and it's none other than the renowned computer consultant and writer, William Barden, Jr. The book is mammoth, approximately 320 8½x11-inch pages.

The book is written for anyone owning a TRS-80 computer. It is for the novice who may need to know how to read the color code on a resistor (yes, there is even basic electronics within the pages of the book), or how to backup his diskette. It is for the experienced user who may need a quick reference source to find the pin-out on one of the computer's interface connectors. BASIC keywords are covered for all machines. Mr. Barden explains what the keywords are (POKE, PEEK, GOTO, etc.), what they do, and how to use them. There is also a section explaining how the keywords are stored within the computer as "tokens."

What makes the book so easy to use is the unique index the author has devised. The index makes finding information a breeze. Each piece of information is tagged with a fourletter "key" that makes it easy to find where the information is contained in the book. For example, let's say I forgot how to use the CompuServe information retrieval service (I only use it once a month, so I forget how to sign on). I would look in the manual's index and find "Compuserve, using, Model I." Listed opposite the entry would be the four-letter key "CPSU." I would then turn to the section of the book with the heading "CPSU." There, I would find the exact procedure to follow to connect and successfully sign onto the telecommunications service. There is a printout of a sample session included, just in case I can't understand the plain English the text is written in.

I wonder why the entry indicates it is for Model I usage only? The explanation pertains to all the computers the book discusses.



Perhaps it's just an oversight. All other topics are similarly tagged with all the keys appearing in the book in alphabetical order. I have to admit, when I first saw the index, I thought, "Oh, no! How can anyone find the information easier than with a traditional index?" After using it a few times, I really came to appreciate the book's indexing method as opposed to traditional indicies.

There is information on disk procedures, and not just for TRSDOS users. Quite a bit of information is included on LDOS. Attention is even given to the editor/ assembler EDAS from MISOSYS. Naturally, Radio Shack's EDTASM is also covered. Speed-up modifications (they speed up the clock rate of the CPU) are discussed. The list of topics covered goes on and on and on. As you may have guessed by now, the book is not just a re-written Radio Shack manual. As one person said, "It is the manual Radio Shack should have written."

For Model 100 users, a separate section is devoted entirely to your machine. The same exacting treatment is given the Model 100 as is given to the other computers. The book is very complete. I won't even have to scribble down new discoveries on scattered pieces of paper anymore. The author has included blank pages for notes in each alphabetical category of the book!

I'm sure that it will become one of the most-used books in my reference library. It should be in yours as well. This is the book every Tandy computer owner should have right next to his computer. I recommend that you get your copy. My congratulations to Mr. Barden on another fine work.

Gary A. Shade

32 Basic Computing

#### Four Frogger Games

One of the most popular video games to emerge in the arcades is called Frogger. This game has enjoyed enormous success as proven by the millions of quarters it has collected in its bottomless bowels. It is only natural that a few home computer programmers have attempted to make their own version of the game that is *similar* to Frogger, yet different enough to avoid any legal confrontations with Sega (Frogger's owner).

At this time, there are four obvious versions of the game available for sale for the Model I and III computers. Before these are mentioned, however, a complete description of Frogger and its method of play will be in order.

The object is reasonably simple on the outside: you must manipulate your frog from the bottom of the screen to the safety of the top. This is done by moving horizontally or vertically.

The screen is divided into two halves. The first half is supposed to be a superhighway that appeared to have been created by someone with a warped sense of humor. Each lane of traffic goes in *opposite directions*! There are up to half a dozen lanes of traffic with spaces between the cars and trucks. Your mission is to hop between these spaces until you reach the other side of the road. As the game progresses, the difficulty increases in that the traffic becomes more congested and moves faster and faster.

The space between the two halves of the screen is always safe in the beginning portion of the game. However, a nasty snake slithers back and forth along this section as you advance in the game — and you know how much snakes love to eat frogs!

So far, you have to avoid traffic and snakes. If unsuccessful at first, don't worry! Frogs are like half a cat: you have five lives to start and a bonus frog for over a certain number of points (usually 10,000).

This brings your frog to the top half of the screen. it is filled with logs and turtles that move in long rows similar to the traffic below—in opposite directions. You now have to hop on top of the logs and turtles and

avoid the rapid currents. Otherwise, for some unexplained reason, your frog will drown. And all this time I thought that frogs could swim . . .

Once at the top, you will have your choice of five different homes to hop into at exactly the correct angle — otherwise you hit rocks and subsequently must start over at the beginning. The home on the far left is considered the most difficult due to the direction of the log's movements. An occasional fly and alligator will appear in the homes. Eat the fly and get bonus points. If the alligator gets you, it may burp after it dines on frog legs.

The top half of the game can be the most tricky area you will encounter. Snakes will appear on some of the logs. Beavers will swim up to the left side of logs and jump up and get you if you are on that side at that moment. Long logs may be replaced by jaw-snapping alligators. A cute trick is that you can ride on top of these alligators as long as you are not sitting on their mouths. Otherwise, it is bye-bye froggie.

Occasionally, a lady bug will appear on the row of logs that is near the bottom of this section. If you position your frog over the lady bug, she will jump on your back and ride you to the home at the top of the screen. You receive additional bonus points for getting her safely home.

The rows of turtles can be sneaky for in reality they are diving turtles. During normal operation, they stay at the top. However, if they begin to blink, that is your signal that they are about to dive. If they dive while you are riding them, well . . . next frog, please.

A timer bar crosses the bottom of this 1- or 2-player game. You have 50 seconds to go from the bottom to home or you lose your frog. The reason is never explained. Perhaps it starves to death after the time is up. Any additional time left on the clock after a successful crossing is added as more bonus points.

The sound effects and music are strong reasons for addiction to this game. The music is clear and lively. A good crossing is rewarded with happy music. Television advertisements feature portions of the music for those few unfortunate people who have never played the original

#### Awesome!

USCF rated 1793/5\*

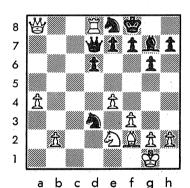
#### SFINKS 4.0

with user friendly features

#### Second Kissimmee Open Rd 2

White: Sfinks 4.0 Black: Human 1830

	White	Black		White	Black
1.	e2-e4	c7-c5	17.	d4-e2	d7-e5
2.	g1-f3	d7-d6	18.	d3-c2	e5-c4
3.	d2-d4	c5-d4	19.	e3-f2	b5-b4
4.	f1-b5+	c8-d7	20.	c2-b3	a6-a5
5.	b5-d7+	d8-d7	21.	d1-d4!	b7-b5
6.	f3-d4	g8-f6	22.	c3-b4	a5-b4
7.	b1-c3	g7-g6	23.	a1-c1!	c4-b6
8.	e1-g1	f8-g7	24.	c1-c8+	b6-c8
9.	c1-e3	e8-g8	25.	b3-c4	b5-d7
10.	d1-d3	a7-a6	26.	c4-b4	c8-a7
11.	c3-d5	b7-b5?	27.	b4-b8+	f6-e8
12.	d5-b6	d7-b7	28.	d4-c4	a7-c6
13.	b6-a8	b7-a8	29.	b8-a8	c6-e5
14.	f2-f3	b8-d7	30.	c4-c8	g8-f8
15.	f1-d1	f8-c8	31.	a2-a4	e5-d3
16.	c2-c3	a8-b7	32.	c8-d8!	resigns



**SFINKS 4.0 CHESS,** 48 K, disk only. Only \$49.95. Please specify Model I, III or IV.

**SFINKS 3.0 CHESS,** 32K, disk or tape. Only \$34.95. Please specify Model I (E.I.), III or IV.

SFINKS CHESS TUTOR, 32K disk only. Only \$19.95. Please specify Model I, III or IV.

To order, please see your dealer or send check plus \$2.00 shipping to:

WILLIAM FINK 1105 N. Main St., Suite 24-B Gainesville, FL 32601 or call (904) 377-4847

#2





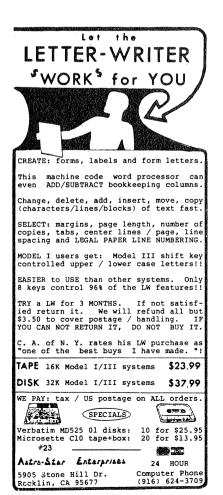
Florida residents add 5% sales tax. \*On Model 3 w/speedup by Holmes Eng.

game.

As the player's score increases, the bottom traffic-half of the game gets filled with traffic and the top half reduces the number of logs and turtles to almost nothing. The further you survive, the harder it is to continue.

As a potential buyer for the four currently-available Model I and III similar programs, you must certainly be confused as to the merits of each individual version. All are described in the ads as similar in appearance and function. For the characteristics of each, you may refer to the chart that accompanies this article. This chart, plus the following condensed descriptions, should tell you which game will fit your particular preference.

Hoppy Models I/III/4<sub>III</sub> Cassette \$17.95, Disk \$21.95 Displayed Video 886 Ecorse Rd. Ypsilanti, MI 48197



(313) 426-5086

Hoppy was the first program of this type to appear in magazine advertisements. It became available about one month after it was advertised. It was originally marketed by its authors Dubois and McNamara from Australia. They had begun a mail-order business through a location on the west coast of the United States. However, problems arose in marketing and distribution. The authors returned to Australia.

About this time, Displayed Video in Michigan came to their rescue and agreed to market and distribute Hoppy and other programs by Dubois and McNamara. John LaCourse of Displayed Video initiated full-page ads in color for Hoppy. At last, Hoppy appears to be on the right track for success.

One feature that causes Hoppy to be unique in its field is the ability to save your high score to tape or disk and then verify the saved score.

Although it plays similar to Frogger, Hoppy does not look like Frogger! The reason is that it divides the game into two screens. The first screen shows the traffic in over-sized cars and trucks. Once completed, the second screen appears with the top area on the entire screen (logs, turtles, etc.). The game subsequently cannot be viewed as a whole. You can see only half of the game at a time. With Frogger, all of the action can be seen at all times, hence the big difference.

Despite this shortcoming, Hoppy is a fun game. The graphics are creative and the machine language action is rather brisk. Sounds are the usual beeps and buzzes. The title page is a bit unusual as are the instructions, but they are enjoyable. A joystick may be used in this game.

Dubois and McNamara obviously realized that they would not be the only people to come out with a game of this type, but they were the first. Other games after their version would have to be inferior or better. Credit must be given to them for coming out with a version of this caliber on such short notice. Being from Australia, it would have been even better if they had made the main character a kangaroo instead of a frog. Then it would really be Hoppy.

Leaper Models I/III/4<sub>III</sub> Cassette \$15.95, Disk \$19.95 Cedar Software 1943 Woodson Court Dayton, OH 45459 (513) 435-5966

Leaper was the second version to be found in advertisements. It was written by John DeRegnaucourt of Centerville, Ohio, for his software company, Cedar Software.

Leaper was almost completed at the time the ad for Hoppy appeared in various computer magazines. Discouraged, John nearly gave up on the idea, feeling that someone had already beat him to the punch. He received encouragement from a local software company and completed the game despite the obvious competition. Leaper became available late in the summer of 1982. A successful program was born and John is very happy that he did not give up his programming efforts.

Leaper is the best single-screen version of Frogger that is available for the Model I and III computer.

One obvious advantage is that it is only one screen. This way it looks as close to the original as possible and the player can view all of the action at once. Keyboard control for the arrow keys or joystick is instant for this one or two-player adventure into the brief life of a frog. It is a fun game as you try to manipulate your graphic character past the slithering snakes and speeding traffic. The first level is relatively simple to master, but a total of 10 different levels (each much more difficult) provides a unique challenge for the experienced videoaddicted player (videot).

In addition to the obvious creative sound effects needed in a game of this type, Mr. Deregnaucourt (better known as "Mr. Wizard" to his fellow programmers) has recently added voices to Leaper! These are not the crackly, muffled voices found in many programs. His vocal sounds are very crisp and clear. John has implemented quality sounds and voices in Leaper. For those who purchased a Leaper without voice and wish to have the vocal version, send the original tape (plus \$3 for postage) and Cedar Software will replace the older

version with the vocal version.

If you are searching for a game that looks and plays similarly to the original, Leaper is for you. Rrribit!

Jumpy
Models I/III/4III
No charge with purchase of
The Word Machine
Pel—Tek
P.O. Box 1026
Southhampton, PA 18966
(800) 523-2445
In PA (800) 346-7511

Jumpy's appearance in advertisements marked the third appearance of a Frogger-type program for the Model I and III.

The programmer for Jumpy is Ed Levy. He was educated for a systems analyst position and worked for a defense contractor early in his career. He designed and implemented "war game" simulations to aid his company to sell weapons systems. Currently, he is executive officer of a wholesale distribution firm, teaches evening courses at a local community college, and programs evenings and weekends.

Jumpy's parent company, Pel-Tek, is owned and operated by Ed's wife, Pam. It is primarily a mailorder business for arcade games for the home computer.

A remarkable marketing ploy of Pel-Tek is that they advertise their game to be more of a "rabbit" game than frog game. You have to hop your bunny over the same obstacles (graphically). High scores built into the game have names like Peter Cottontail, Bugs, etc. The only reason that is apparent to call it a rabbit game is to avoid lawsuits from the original.

A good feature of Jumpy is that it is a single-board game. All of the action can be viewed at once.

The graphics could be improved a bit. The section of logs and turtles is made of typewriter letters and symbols joined together rather than the more attractive original graphic combinations found in other versions of the game.

Jumpy is a very fast-action game that plays similarly to the original. The sounds are adequate beeps and buzzes.

One nice unexpected feature is that something different happens once the bunny reaches the top: the action reverses! Suddenly, the logs and turtles are going in the opposite directions. It is a real challenge since your mind has just prepared itself to remember which direction each row travels. Abruptly, what you remember is no longer true. Nifty idea, Mr. Levy!

Advertising for this product has been minimal. However, the game does have merit as a reasonably similar version of Frogger. It does lack the extra enhancements of fancy sound and detailed graphics, but this does not distract the player from realizing that it is an enjoyable reproduction of the original.

Frogger
Models I/III/4III
cassette \$12/94
Close-out sale through
RAMparts, 145 Grove St. Ext.
Peterborough, NH 03458
(603) 924-9882

The most recent version of the Frogger video game finally had the courage to come out and call itself Frogger. Actually, this is the only *authorized* version on the market.

Frogger (for the Model I and III) was written for The Cornsoft Group. You should remember this company as the originators of Scarfman (a version of Pac-Man). The owners of Pac-Man persuaded Cornsoft to halt their manufacture of Scarfman due to its similarity to Pac-Man.

Cornsoft decided to come out with a frog game. However, they contacted Sega (the owners of Frogger) first, to obtain permission. Sega agreed providing they followed their guidelines to allow the game to be as close to the original as possible. Cornsoft complied and the game became available in November, 1982.

The first thing you will notice about this version is that it features the same harmonic music as the arcade version. It is a catchy, addicting tune that plays during the introduction at periodic places during the game's execution. In fact, there is music playing at all times during the game.

The opening introduction features a full-screen frog of interesting design. It is followed by instructions as well as requests for the number of players and game level to begin

#### TOLL FREE ORDER LINE 1-800-223-1182

ORDERS ONLY
New York Orders & Information
Call (212) 445-7124

#### MAS 80 Acctg System Integrated G/L, A/R, A/P & Ck Reg.

Detail #500 00 OUR BRIGE #	
Retail \$599.00 OUR PRICE \$	
Overview — \$5.00 Credited on I	Purchase
DATAWRITER MDL I or III	124.95
COPYART II MDL I or III	129.95
MULTIDOS MDL I or III	89.95
LAZYWRITER MDL I/III or IV	139.95
SUPERUTILITY + Ver 3.1	59.95
NEW SCRIPT 7.1	. 109.95
DOSPLUS Ver 3.5 MDL I or III	. 119.95
DOSPLUS II MDL II	199.95
LDOS MDL I or III	114.95
MZAL REL. III MDL I or III	84.95
DOTWRITER 3.0	69.95
ELECTRIC WEBSTER w/corr	. 129.95
MAXI CRAS MDL I/III	79.95
MAXI MGR. B.O. MDL I/III	
ZORLOF MDL I or III	64.95

#### LNW 80 Model II

With Software Bonanza!

#### RIBBONS

ZIP BOX RELOADS	½ Doz.	Doz.
Epson MX 70/80-20 Yds.	24.00	42.00
Epson MX 100-30 Yds	30.00	52.00
NEC/Prowriter-14 Yds	21.00	36.00
Centronics 730/737/739/779 o	r	
LP-I/II/IV-16 Yds	18.00	32.00

All ZIP BOXES are individually sealed black nylon and require no rewinding. Epson Reloads also available in red, blue, brown, green & purple. Any mix allowed

Each	Doz.
7.00	70.00
12.00	125.00
7.50	80.00
6.50	70.00
6.50	65.00
6.50	70.00
6.50	70.00
N/A	30.00
5.50	60.00
13.00	135.00
6.50	65.00
5.00	50.00
7.00	70.00
11.00	120.00
	7.00 12.00 7.50 6.50 6.50 6.50 N/A 5.50 13.00 6.50 5.00 7.00

Note: All cartridges black only.

Minimum order 3 cartridges - any mix. For smaller quantities, add \$1.50 per order All our reloads and cartridges are manufactured by one of the oldest and most reputable ribbon manufacturers in the country.

—QUALITY GUARANTEED—

#### ORDERING INFORMATION

COD Orders add \$2.00. Minimum credit card order \$25.00 FREE shipping on all COD and prepaid cash orders within the continental 48 states via UPS Ground Actual shipping and insurance charges apply on all credit card orders, approved P/O's and shipments outside the continental 48 states Certified Ck, M/O, COD and credit cards shipped immediately Please allow 2 weeks for personal checks Credit card orders shipped to card address only Prices subject to change without notice New York State residents please add appropriate sales tax

#### Micro Images Industries Inc.

164-06 Crocheron Ave., Dept. B Flushing, N.Y. 11358 (212) 445-7124 HOURS:Mon-Thurs.10AM-6PM

JRS:Mon-Thurs.10AM-6PM Fri. & Sat. 10AM-5PM

(from 0 to 4).

This version is another two-screen copy. The first screen is the traffic, and the second is the logs and turtles. Again, you cannot view the entire game at one time, so it can be a bit distracting.

At its fastest level, this program is darned near impossible to finish. The congested traffic moves almost too fast and the pond is very treacherous.

The graphics are excellent. However, it sometimes becomes a bit confusing to determine the frog on the rapid log. It tends to blend into the log and, if you are momentarily distracted, you may lose track of your frog.

By the way, Cornsoft is in the process of coming out with a Frogger for the Color Computer. It should be

interesting to discover how many imitators emerge for the CoCo before and after their version becomes available to the general public.

The Cornsoft Group's version of Frogger should delight the kids with its fancy tunes and flashy action. It is a delightful, two-screen rendition of the original arcade game that is suitable for the entire family.

**Bob Krotts** 

	Jumpy™ §	FROGGER™	LEAPER™	HOPPY"
SOUND EFFECTS	BEEPS AND BUZZES	EXCELLENT MUSIC	SOUNDS AND VOICES	BEEPS AND BUZZES
DIFFICULTY LEVEL	ACTION REVERSES	UP TO 5 LEVELS	UP TO 10 LEVELS	GRADUAL INCREASE
TOP SCORES	TOP 10 SCORES	TOP 10 SCORES	TOP 10 SCORES	TOP 10 SCORES
CREATIVE TITLES	DIRECTIONS ONLY	VERY GRAPHIC	IMAGINATIVE & FUN	ENJOYABLE
LANGUAGE	MACHINE LANGUAGE	MACHINE LANGUAGE	MACHINE LANGUAGE	MACHINE LANGUAGE
GAME SPEED	BRISK	ACCEPTABLE	FAST RESPONSE	BRISK
OFFICIAL VERSION	NO	YES	NO	NO
SNAKES?	NO	YES	YES	NO
FLY?	NO	YES	NO	YES
CROCODILES?	NO	YES	YES	YES
SINKING TURTLES?	NO	YES	YES	YES
LADY FROG?	YES	YES	NO	NO
GRAPHICS QUALITY	FAIR TO GOOD	GOOD BUT CONFUSING	SUPERB QUALITY	CREATIVE
MARKET APPEARANCE	THIRD APPEARANCE	FOURTH APPEARANCE	SECOND APPEARANCE	FIRST APPEARANCE
NUMBER OF PLAYERS	ONE	TWO	TWO	TWO
NUMBER OF SCREENS	ONE	TWO	ONE	TWO
NUMBER OF POCKETS	FIVE	FIVE	SIX	FIVE
ROWS OF TRAFFIC	FOUR	SEVEN	FIVE	SIX
ROWS OF LOGS	FOUR	SIX	FIVE	SIX
BEAVER ATTACKS?	NO BEAVER	NO BEAVER	NO BEAVER	NO BEAVER
OVERALL SIMILARITY	REASONABLE SIMILAR IF THE GRAPHICS WERE BETTER DEFINED	PLAYS THE SAME, BUT IT CAN BECOME A BIT CONFUSING AT TIMES	ALMOST IDENTICAL. OVERALL, THIS IS THE MOST SIMILAR	BEING A 2-BOARD GAME, IT JUST MISSES THE ORIGINAL INTENT

#### Profile III+

Models III/4III Available at Radio Shack Computer Centers and Stores \$199 floppy version \$299 hard disk version

Profile III+ is Radio Shack's entry into the world of useful Model III Data Base Management (DBM) systems for business applications. It was written by the Small Computer company, Inc., of New York City, and licensed to Radio Shack. Profile III+ has many advanced features found on very few (if any) other microcomputer systems. However, several inconveniences still exist. The machine language software is

provided on two disks — a creation disk and a runtime disk. Both disks are unprotected, and detailed instructions for the backup procedures are included in the manual.

Capacity

The data record may be divided into four "segments." Only fields in the first segment can be used for sorting or for selection of records when searching the file or printing reports and labels. (The Prosort package allows you to sort on other segments. —Ed.) Each segment may contain up to 255 characters, distributed as you wish among 16 fields (for a total of 64 fields, and 1020)

characters per record). Since only fields in segment one can be sorted or searched, those fields should be chosen with great care. A large number of characters in segment one, however, will significantly slow the search and sort functions.

Total capacity depends upon the number of drives available. Assuming each segment contains 255 characters (most applications will use many fewer), a one-segment file could hold 700, 1400, or 2100 records on two, three or four drives, respectively. With four segments, 110 records would fit on two drives, with 350 records maximum. Each segment, unless the file contains

36 Basic Computing

only one, must be completely contained on one drive. When a segment fills its drive, no more records can be added. Empty space on additional drives will be unusable. Drive zero always contains the runtime programs, so only the smallest segment (if any) should be placed on this disk (< 300 records).

Sorting is done in memory, so the capacity depends upon the sort field length. On a nine-character field, 3130 records can be sorted, but on a 40-character field, 872 records are the limit. If more records exist than can be sorted, you must select a portion of the file to sort at one time. However, if the first three characters of a 15-character field would produce a unique order, the sort can be restricted to look at only those characters. This increases both the sorting capacity and the speed (although the sort is extremely fast).

Profile III+ allows a field to be defined in terms of math formulas, using +, -, \*, /. Up to 16 formulas can

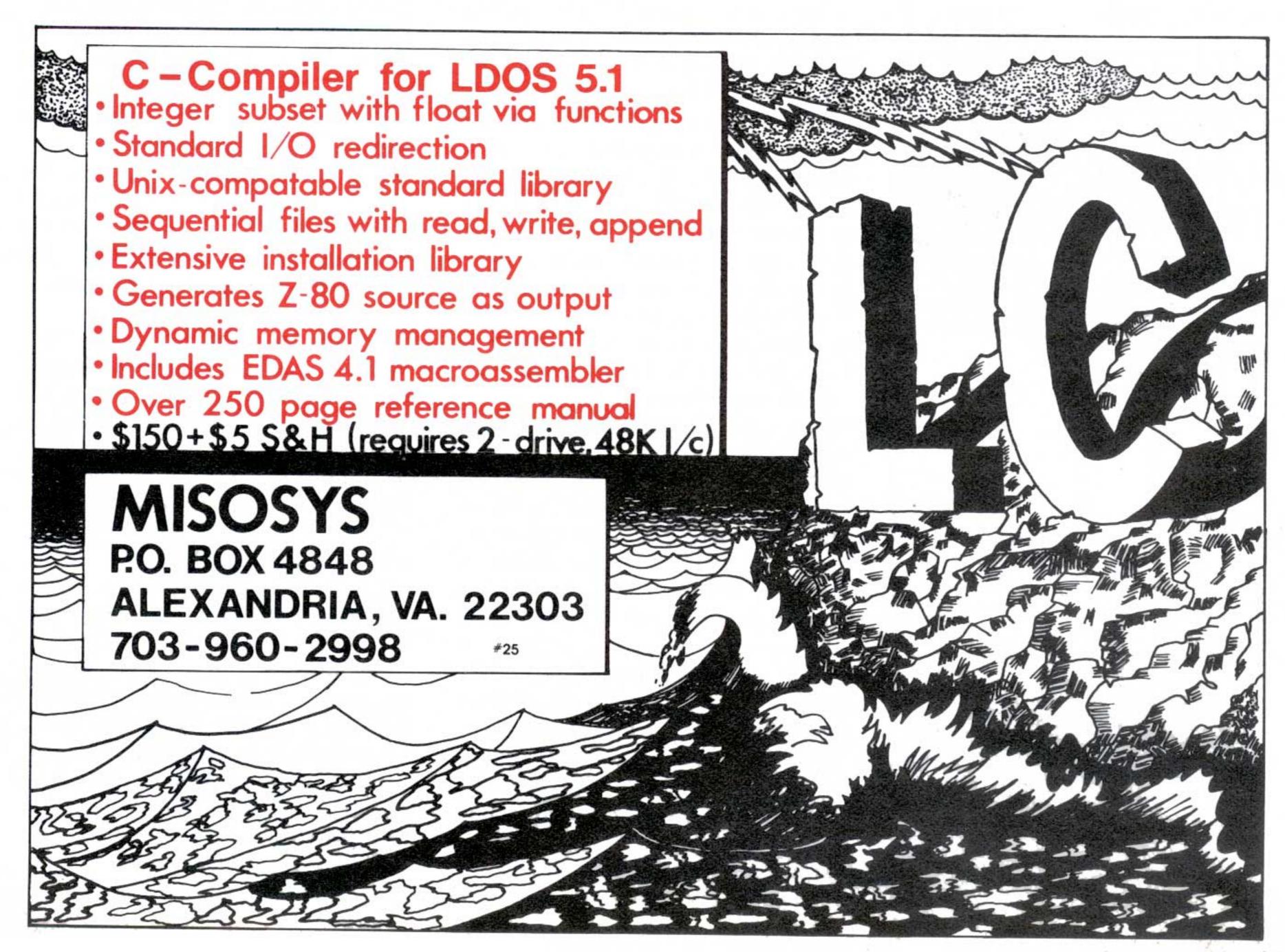
be defined, using up to 20 fields per formula. However, a field cannot operate on itself and store the result back in the original field (i.e., A=A-B). Dummy fields can be defined to hold intermediate results (Z=A-B; A=Z), and need not be defined within the actual data base. The math functions can be used to calculate commissions, totals, taxes, etc.

# **Data Base Creation**

The creation disk programs are used only to set up the initial data base format. The separate runtime disk is used for daily access, so that users of the data do not need access to utilities for restructuring the data base. Setting up the data files can be very difficult for an inexperienced user. The manual takes you through the set-up of a complex example and suggests about eight hours to learn the procedure. Upon finishing the instructions, one could easily spend another eight hours designing the first customized data base.

The 202-page manual assumes the reader is a business user unfamiliar with data base software. It is clearly written, and includes a detailed tutorial. A reference section contains a summary of each utility program and its use. A major documentation omission is a quickreference card. Many keys and cursor controls have different effects depending upon which section of Profile III+ is being used. The screen prompts are sufficient for an experienced user, but the novice must search through the manual for many commands.

When initializing a data base, one first defines the number of segments, the fields to be placed in each segment, and the length of each field. "Associated fields" can be defined within a given segment. If one of these fields is used for a search or sort, all fields associated with it are also processed. For example, an index of articles from Basic Computing might include a "SYS" category to distinguish tape-



and disk-related articles. By creating two associated fields, a single entry for a program usable on both types of systems would print out twice — once under tape, and once under disk.

The order of fields within the "key" segment (segment 1) can be important during sorts. The only way to sort by more than one field at a time is to use adjacent fields. When setting up mailing lists, one could begin with the fields: 1—Zip Code (9 characters), and 2-Last Name (15 characters). The sort field can then be specified as field 1, with a length of 24. The records are sorted by zip first, then name. However, it would not be possible to later sort by name and then zip. Such limited sorting may cause problems in some applications.

Up to five different 14-line screens can be defined for adding and viewing records. Screens may be protected with separate passwords, allowing certain individuals access to only portions of the data. Specific fields on a screen can be protected from data entry or changes, if



required. When designing screens, a cursor can be positioned at any point, with a counter to indicate the cursor's location and a grid of character positions displayed along the bottom line. Any type of literal information or prompt can be specified, along with the field number and the type of data to be entered. Data types include alphanumeric, numeric, dollars/ cents, month/day/year, year/ month/day (more useful for sorting), and versions of these which must be filled before the record will be processed as complete (the screen will flash any vacant must-fill fields). To save time when adding records, the must-fill (and the most frequently used) fields should occur first.

Up to five different report and five different label formats can be defined for a data file. All reports and labels can be designed for print widths from 1 to 132 characters. A grid across the top of the screen marks print positions, and the screen acts as a window onto the wider report formats (much like VisiCalc and Scripsit). For reports, two title lines and two heading lines are allowed. The report can have one or two data lines per record, with a space automatically inserted between records. Labels can have up to eight lines, and can be printed up to six across. For labels only, any field can be automatically pushed left to meet the end of the previous field (with one space between them) to eliminate long gaps between fields such as first and last name.

However, several deficiencies are evident. One could design a four-line label for name, company, address, and city-state-zip. If a record with no company entry is printed, a blank line will appear between the name and address. One must define a separate label format containing only three lines, and add a field for each record designating a three- or four-line label. Any sorting would have to occur separately for the fourline labels and the three-line labels. Another difficulty occurs if fields are defined for title (i.e., Mr., Ms., Mr. and Mrs.), first name, and last name, where the first and last names are specified to be moved adjacent to the title. This works fine unless you indent the fields from the left margin (which is required to have proper spacing on two-across Radio Shack mailing labels). In such cases, if the title field is blank (suppose you do not know if the person is male or female), the name would be printed flush against the left margin, rather than indented, as follows:

Kim Wallace

3708-B Arizona St.
Los Alamos, NM 87544
This looks silly, and can only be avoided by placing a literal character in the label format to the left of the first field specification:

> Kim Wallace 3708-B Arizona St. Los Alamos, NM 87544

This is not a very satisfactory solution!

Such a report would be very useful for mailing lists, customer lists, employee records, etc. However, the dots cannot be printed and no literal characters (",") can be printed between compressed fields. The resulting listing is too densely packed to be readable.

Eliminating blank lines from labels, specifying a strict indent for labels, and allowing literals (i.e., ",") to be included in the string that is moved adjacent to a previous field, are omissions that could severely limit Profile's usefulness.

# Using the Data Base

The runtime disk is used to update the data. Adding, updating and searching for records are all accomplished from the same master program to minimize time delay in using these functions. The break key is under program control and can almost always be used as a safe panic button. When adding records, the corresponding field in the previous record can be duplicated into the current one with a single keystroke. The arrow keys move the

cursor around on the screen, and enter will skip directly to the first position in the next field. A mark is visible at the end of each field, to indicate its length. Protected fields (maintained through math functions or defined on a previous screen) are automatically skipped.

One slightly annoying feature is the automatic skip at the end of a field. Suppose you are filling in the name, phone and address. The name may not fill its alloted field so, after entering that information, you press enter. When typing in the phone number, the last digit fills the field and the cursor automatically skips to the address field. If you are not careful, you may press enter by habit and skip the address field. Constant monitoring of both the input paper and the screen is required, which slows down operator input.

Records can be accessed directly by record number, scanned one at a time, or searched by any key segment field. A sorted index file can be built to allow rapid searches on the indexed field, but only one index file is allowed for the data base. Once a record is found, a single keystroke will allow viewing adjacent records, different screens for the current record, or finding the next record meeting the search criterion. Alternatively, the displayed record may be changed and re-stored.

A wild-card search can be specified, so that all records with a given subset-match in the field will be selected. For example, all records with a date field containing the month of March, 1982, could be selected by specifying "03/==/82" as the search criterion. The "=" signs will match any number for the day. However, it is not possible to select all records in which a specified field is *null* (left blank).

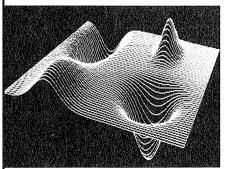
A serious flaw in the search method is that all numeric fields are right-justified. For example, to search for all records which contain a number greater than \$200.00 in a 10-character field, one must specify "200.00", with four blanks to the

left of the six characters. The exact field lengths must be known and may be difficult to remember, especially if the user did not set up the data base!

Screen review allows only two simultaneous search criteria, but an extended selection feature allows records to be selected for reports or labels based on up to all 16 of the key segment fields. This allows you to specify the field name, the Boolean relationship (=, <, >, not =, etc.) to an operand (i.e., \$200), and a relational operator. If the relational operator is "and," then that field must match for the record to be selected. If the relational operator is "or", a non-matching record could still be selected if it matched one of the other "and" search field specifications. In the extended-selection mode, associated fields lose their associations so that the individual fields may be searched for.

Reports and labels can be both sorted and selected by specific fields before printing. No provision, however, is made for  $8\frac{1}{2}$ -inch wide

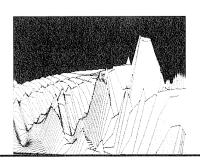
# Sufface Plot Now for Mod III and 4 The Grafux Solution with Depth

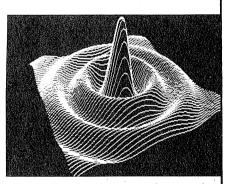


Outstanding Grafyn. SURFACE PLOT lets you broaden your imagination by creating amazing three-dimensional views with Grafyx Solution. Micro-Labs' Grafyx Solution is a plug-in, clip-on board which gives you 98,304 points in a 512 × 192 matrix. That's sixteen times as many points as a standard Model IIII Another unique feature is the ability to display the hi-res screen along with the normal text and low-res screen.

Flexible Grafyx. SURFACE PLOT allows you to enter an equation of the form Z=F(X,Y) where Z is the height above the surface for a given X, Y coordinate. For example, entering the equation Z=10-X² draws a hill. The final picture can be viewed from any position in space so you can see an image from underneath, above, or even inside a hill or valley on the plot surface. You can also specify the size of the resulting image.

Complete Grafyx. The program automatically removes hidden lines for





best results. The documentation contains complete instructions and sample equations so that you will have your computer hard at work without delay. The finished plot can be saved on disk or printed on any of 20 popular printers.

The Grafux Solution package is shipped from stock and includes the board, 44 programs including an 80-Column display driver and Extended Graphics Basic, and a 54 page manual all for \$299.95. The SURFACE PLOT program, twelve hi-respictures, and manual is \$39.95. Shipping is free on pre-paid or COD orders. (Tx. residents add 5% sales tax.)

MICRO-LABS, INC. 214-235-0915 902 Pinecrest, Richardson, Texas 75080

printers that can print 132 characters. One must first exit to TRSDOS, invoke BASIC, LPRINT the character codes for condensed printing, return to TRSDOS, and run Profile III+ to print the report or labels. A method for sending control codes to the printer from within Profile should have been provided.

All reports must be printed on the lineprinter. Reports can be defined to have 64 characters per line, and it would have been extremely useful to allow printing these records to the *screen*. This way, a large number of records in a certain category could be scanned much more quickly than by looking at them one at a time, or by printing the whole list on a slow lineprinter.

Another irritating aspect of report generation is that you are only asked if you want continuous (as opposed to single-sheet) printing after the first page is printed. When printing a long report, you must sit at the computer for several minutes waiting for the first page to print. Placing the continuous form prompt after the first report page (or label line) was very poor program organization.

# **Specialized Features**

Profile III+ contains several advanced features to increase program flexibility. A special user menu can be created, which bypasses several of the usuallyasked questions and can save some time. This also makes the software package much easier to use for people unfamiliar with the details of computer operation, and reduces the possibilities for error. User menus can be designed to run regular TRSDOS DO files, thus allowing the incorporation of frequently-used sort and selection criteria for printing reports into a single menu option.

Special files can be written by Profile III+ for use with SuperScripsit (not regular Scripsit) and VisiCalc. A form letter can be written with SuperScripsit, then merged with data from Profile III+ to automatically print personalized letters. Similarly, information in selected records can be written to a disk file in VisiCalc format. I also found it easy to write a BASIC program to convert Profile's

SuperScripsit file into one that can be read by Newscript.

Useful mass operations are also available. Mass recalculate allows changing a value in a math formula, then recalculating relevant fields for all records using that formula. Mass purge first prints, then deletes, all selected records. Mass delete removes the records without first printing them.

Profile III+ marks a significant advance in Model I/III DBM systems and should find wide applicability, despite the formidable price tag. However, several user conveniences were omitted that one would expect to find in a software system of this price.

# Merging Profile III+ Data into Newscript 7.0 Letters

Profile III+ has the capability to produce a file containing names, addresses and other information from selected records in its data base, which can then be read by Radio Shack's SuperScripsit (not regular Scripsit) word processor. A form letter can be written with SuperScripsit, then that program can imbed the Profile III+ information into the form letter and automatically print a set of personalized letters.

The high cost of SuperScripsit (\$200), and the lack of certain features in that program, may cause some people to prefer a different word processor (especially if you already have one). For those readers who would like to use the form letters option with Newscript 7.0, I have provided a program (Listing 1) that reads the Profile-created Super-Scripsit file and writes a file that can be used by Newscript 7.0 to merge information into form letters. Note that the labels option of Newscript is not necessary, since Profile can be used to write the mailing labels, and the form letter merge is an integral part of Newscript itself. Profile III+ writes a file in the following form:

- @Richard@
- @Wallace@
- @Los Alamos@
- @\$350.00@
- @Susan@ @Wallace@
- @Los Alamos@
- @\$200.00@

Newscript needs a file of the form:

(a

- @@1 Richard
- @@2 Wallace
- @@3 Los Alamos
- @@4 \$350.00
- (a)
- @@1 Susan
- @@2 Wallace
- @@3 Los Alamos
- @@4 \$200.00

The program also allows the first few lines of each record in the Profile-created file to be copied in a literal way. Newscript can place these lines in the form letter directly, without using variable space (old versions of Newscript only allowed nine variables; new versions allow 99). The program requires BASIC to be initialized with at least two files.

Profile III+ for Model III, 48K 2disk is available from Radio Shack Computer Centers and stores for \$199.

# Richard Wallace

# Listing 1 — Profile III+

- 1 GOTO 10
- 2 PRINTTAB((64-LEN(H))/2)HRETURN
- 3 LINEINPUT#1,A1:IFA1=""TH ENRETURNELSEA1=MID\$(A1,2,L EN(A1)-2):RETURN
- 10 CLS:CLEAR1000:DEFSTR A-H:DEFINT I-M:H1=STRING\$(63 ,"-"):DIME1(65),E2(65)
- 2Ø H="PROFILE III+ to NEWS CRIPT":GOSUB2:H="LABELS CO NVERSION":GOSUB2:PRINTH1
- 30 LINEINPUT"FILESPEC for Profile label file? ";Fl:O PEN"I",1,Fl
- 4Ø LINEINPUT"FILESPEC for Newscript label file? ";F2:OPEN"O",2,F2
- 50 Gl="@":PRINT"Newscript code character (";Gl;")";: INPUTGl:IFLEN(Gl)<>1THENPR INT"ONLY 1 CHARACTER":GOTO 50
- 60 Nl=0:PRINT"Number of li nes/rec to be copied direc tly into letter (";Nl;")"; :INPUTN1
- 7Ø I=1:N2=Ø
- 8Ø GOSUB3:IFAl=""THEN100EL SEIFI<=N1THENE1(I)=AlELSEE 2(I-N1)=Al:N2=N2+1
- 9Ø I=I+1:GOTO8Ø
- 100 N3=I-1:PRINT"File ";F2

40 Basic Computing

;" will contain"; N2; "varia bles"

110 PRINT#2, G1: FORI=1TON3:
GOSUB3: IFEOF(1) THEN130ELSE
IFI<=N1THENPRINT#2, A1: NEXT
:ELSEAl=G1+G1+MID\$(STR\$(I-

N1),2)+" "+Al:PRINT#2,Al:N EXT 12Ø GOSUB3:IFEOF(1)THEN13Ø ELSE11Ø 13Ø CLOSE:IFN1>ØTHENPRINT"

Literal Lines:";:FORI=1TON

1:PRINTTAB(15), E1(I):NEXT
140 IFN2>0THENPRINT"Variab
les:";:FORI=1TON2:PRINTTAB
(11),G1;G1;MID\$(STR\$(I),2)
;" ";E2(I):NEXT
150 END

# Auto-plot

Model 100 with CGP-115 Color Graphics Printer Menlo Systems 3790 El Camino Real Suite 221 Palo Alto, CA 94306 (415) 856-0727 \$39.95

Designed for use with the Radio Shack Model 100 and the CGP-115 Color Graphics Printer from Radio Shack, Autoplot produces color graphs with a choice of line graphs, scatter plots or bar graphs. It can plot mathematical functions or tabulated data and will plot multiple curves. Graph axes are automatically scaled and labeled and there is an optional grid overlay. Linear or logarithmic presentation is possible, as well as numeric integration or differentiation.

The program is provided on a standard cassette tape and a 27-page instruction manual provides detailed instructions.

One option in the program allows the user to draw directly from the keyboard a la Etch-A-Sketch™. Other options allow the use of RAM files for the data to be plotted. Also, the plotted data may be in the form of mathematical expressions contained in lines at the end of the program.

The program is written in BASIC and has the possibilities of infinite variation should the original version not be exactly what you desire. It comes complete with

HELP, TEXT, and LIST commands.

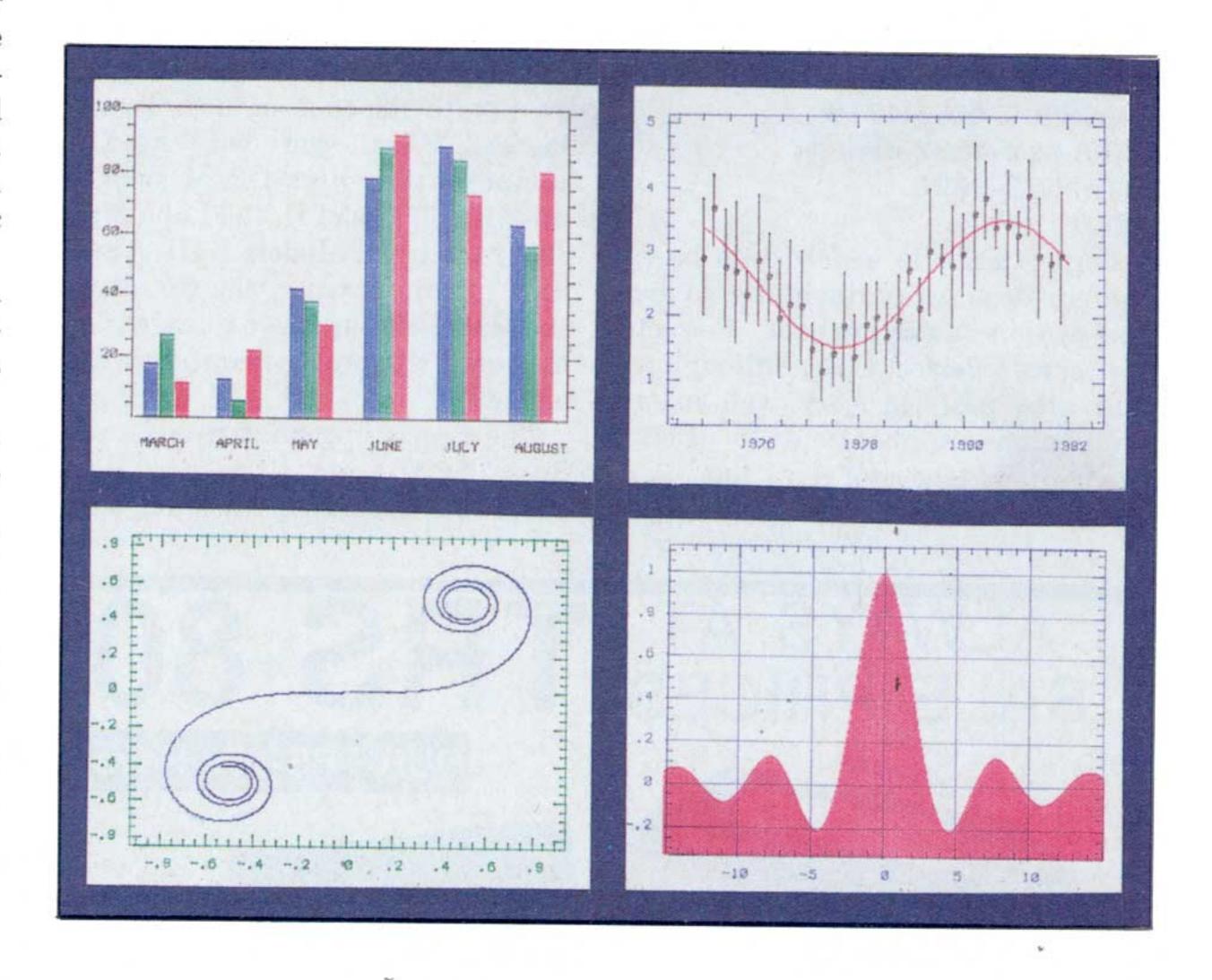
Plotting can be done in four colors: black, red, green and blue. Text characters may be rotated in any of four orientations and the size of the characters can be selected manually or by program control.

I spent a very pleasant Saturday afternoon playing with Autoplot. It took a short time to get used to the commands and I referred to the manual constantly. After a few exploratory plots, it became rather

easy to dream up some very interesting presentations.

For what Autoplot does, the price is right. If you need (or just like) plotting graphs, you should get this one. Incidentally, the CGP-115 plotter makes a perfect companion to the Model 100. They are both small enough to be carried in one large briefcase. The CGP-115 was reviewed in 80-U.S. Journal, February, 1983, by Jerry Latham.

I. Mike Schmidt



# Computer Bridge

by Thomas Throop Hayden Book Company, Inc. 50 Essex Street Rochelle Park, NJ 07662 (201) 368-2202 ISBN-O-8104-6253-2 \$9.95 paperback, 134 pages This book is quite different. It reviews current bridge playing and tutoring programs that are available for a variety of microcomputers. It has numerous examples that show their sophistication and their flaws. TRS-80 products such as Bridge 2.0 from Dynacomp, Bridge Baron from

Interactive Game Products, and Bridge Partner (no longer available) are discussed as well as programs on CompuServe, The Source, and dedicated machines such as Fidelity's Bridge Challenger and Goren's Bridgemaster from Trymon, Inc. Apple, TI 99/4A, PET,

January, 1984 41

and Atari routines are also discussed.

The author has played a key role in the development of a number of the products, but his analysis of their strengths and weaknesses is quite fair. He gives some of the history behind the development of bridge bidding and playing programs and tells why comprehensive programs are much harder to develop than chess routines.

Don't look for code or programs to enter into your machine. Don't expect this book to replace a classic such as *The Play of the Hand* by Watson. The author takes the time to show you how the various programs play and bid different hands. He points out which ones play conventions such as Stayman, Gerber, or Forcing Club openings. Some routines will only bid, others bid and defend. Some programs don't switch the north and south cards for easy playing, others do. He has the same hand played on different programs, or he has one program bid and another defend the same hand.

It was interesting to see that a program may cover an honor when it shouldn't and not cover when it should. Most bidding is standard Goren, with the most popular conventions. Don't expect your computerized partner to understand a psychic bid. Void and 4-4-4-1 distributions were very difficult for most bidding and responding routines to handle correctly. (I have found that to be true of most of my partners as well.)

Before buying a bridge playing program or a machine dedicated to the game, read this book. It can stop you from making a poor investment. If you are looking for code or instructions on writing your own program, this is not the book for you.

Cameron C. Brown

# Perfect Filer

For systems using CP/M 2.0 or 2.2. Delivered on 8" media. For 5\(^1/4\)'' media, inquire. MS-DOS version available.
Perfect Software, Inc. 1001 Camelia St.
Berkeley, CA 94710 (800) 222-4222 orders (415) 527-2626 \$249

Perfect Filer is a new data base system designed principally to be companion software for Perfect Writer and Perfect Calc, although it will also perform very well as a stand-alone application. It offers moderately powerful data base capabilities and, when used with

Perfect Writer's editor, mail-merge capability. While it lacks the full power of some other data base programs, it offers an ease of use that is probably as good as any in the industry. It is menu-driven throughout, which contributes greatly to its ease of use. To run Perfect Filer, you will need a computer that runs CP/M such as the TRS-80 Model II, the Lobo Max-80, or modified Models I/III. At the time of this writing, the CP/M for the Model 4 hasn't been released, but it should run on that configuration as well.

The first thing that needs to be done with most new CP/M programs, including this one, is the

running of an installation program. The one which comes with Perfect Filer is one of the worst examples of professional programming that I've seen in quite awhile. It is designed to be easy to perform, and it would be were it not for the extremely poor screen displays. There are 27 selections of possible predefined terminals, but with only 24 lines to display them, two blank lines, and a prompt, most terminals will scroll the selections off the screen much too fast to be read. A list of terminal definitions also suffers from this problem. There are two installation programs. One is for the use of a predefined terminal, the other is for defining your own. This poor



handling of the display is evident in both of them.

The standard CP/M control-S to pause video output doesn't work from within these programs, so it is necessary to guess what the first six selections are. I solved this by pressing the reset button and holding it in long enough to read the selections and re-executing the program, remembering which selection to make. This technique might not be possible with some computers.

This is inexcusably sloppy programming. Fortunately, the installation procedure needs to be done only once. If this were an example of the quality of the rest of the program, I'd have to recommend against its purchase. Luckily, it is not. An option for the TRS-80 Model II is provided which is far enough down on the screen that it may be seen. I criticize this because it is poor, but I do not think that this would be enough of a problem to recommend against its purchase. You'll experience these problems only the first time you use Perfect Filer, but not afterward.

Perfect Filer comes with two predefined data base programs that will likely work well for many applications. You can start using it as soon as you have finished with the installation procedure. One of these is an individual member data base: the other is an organizational data base. Each is well designed and a delight to use. Their presence is definitely a major advantage of this program over those that give no applications and a "quickie" description of operation in their manual. Even if the predefined data base forms do not exactly suit your needs, they (together with the excellent manual) will enable you to create your own customized data base with much less effort than some programs I have reviewed.

A command structure that is well-integrated with Perfect Writer makes it easy to generate form letters. The full power of printout formatting, which is available with Perfect Writer, isn't accessable from Perfect Filer. But, the essential characteristics of form letter generation are well implemented and creating a large mass mailing will be an easy, pleasant experience.

Up to 20 separate report formats may be defined for any data base. These formats are completely user-definable. You can print name lists, mailing labels, or almost any kind of printout you can imagine. Simultaneous sorting of up to five key fields may be done, an excellent feature. If there is insufficient memory for the sort, Perfect Filer automatically does an external sort which, though noticeably slower, is well programmed and versatile.

Each data record may have up to 20 subset definitions. A subset. which is a group of data base members sharing a common characteristic, may be used singly or in combination with another to produce a nearly unlimited variation of selection criteria for a data base. You may specify the following relational operators when defining a subset: greater than, less than, equal, not equal, greater than or equal, or less than or equal. It is also possible to select members on the basis of the date when they were added to the data base. In a customer data base, this can be a very useful capability enabling one to select a list of all new customers.

The mail merge capability of Perfect Filer is nice, but it uses Perfect Filer rather than Perfect Writer to print the file. Thus, it is impossible to underline, boldface, or use special typefaces. Since Perfect Filer doesn't have a program to "install" a printer, none of your printer's special abilities may be used unless you enable them before using the program. With some printers, this can be a problem. With most printers, it will not make any difference. I'd like to see these abilities added.

Also missing from Perfect Filer is the ability to deal with calculated fields. In an inventory, or accounts receivable or payable, situation this is indispensable. It doesn't purport to have these functions, but if you need to use calculations, you'll have to invest in another software package. For data bases of people, organizations, or items that do not need their prices or quantities

# TRS-80\* SOFTWARE

Write for our incredible catalogue of over 100 pages, containing hundreds of programs for the Model I and III. Color Computer programs available in the Fall. Catalogue is \$5.00 refundable on your first order. All software is unconditionally guaranteed for life!! Canadian manufacturer and distributor for Molimerx, Ltd. of England.

# Games/DOS/Utilities/Business Programs

**Fully Supported Computer Software** 

\*ENIGMA .....\$ 36.95





**DEALERS WELCOME** 

**JSOFT** 

Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 2Z4

#27 Canada
(204) 942-0963

\*Trademark of Tandy Corporation

calculated, Perfect Filer is more than adequate and might serve better than a fancier program that would be harder to use.

The documentation that is provided with Perfect Filer is as good as the install program is bad. It is a paper-back book of 188 well written pages, liberally laced with good examples on the use of the program. The only flaw is the section dealing with the install programs which is only about onehalf page in length. The entire manual assumes no previous experience with a data base program and presents its material in a very readable tutorial style. I would rate this documentation among the best I have seen. It more than makes up for the poor installation programs.

Suppose you create a data base program which suits your needs today, but you need to change its structure later on. With many programs, this is either impossible or very difficult. You must re-enter all your data from scratch. With this program, you may add new fields or eliminate fields you no longer need. You do not need to key in all your data again when doing this with Perfect Filer thanks to the supplied MOVE program. This is an extremely valuable feature, the full benefit of which might be overlooked by the first-time user. Anyone who has had to key in several thousand records a second time might think this feature is the best part of the program.

When defining a new data base, the process is made much easier with the use of "templates." A template is a predefined field, or group of fields, that Perfect Filer recognizes. These may be inserted into your definition with just a few keystrokes. It greatly simplifies the creation of a new data base.

The templates provided are for date, address, name, phone number, time, money, and social security number. These often-used data fields need not be defined either when creating a new data base or when developing a new report. This is also a very nice feature that works well.

Perfect Filer is not the ultimate data base program. It is, however, a very good choice within its few limitations, particularly if you already use Perfect Writer. Although it is offered as a separate piece of software, it is often sold as a package deal with Perfect Writer and Perfect Calc. When purchased as a part of such a package, it is certainly a good deal even if you don't have an immediate use for it. Other software vendors could learn a great many useful hints about commercial software preparation by studying Perfect Filer. If you're a beginner to computers, it might well be your best choice because of its excellent manual. You can learn to use it easily and you will be able to use it for a long time before you will need to move up to a more powerful data base program.

C.P. Knight

# **EDAS IV Macro Assembler**

MISOSYS P.O. Box 4848 Alexandria, VA 22303-0848 (703) 960-2998 TRS-80 Models I/III with LDOS \$100 + \$4 s/h

editor/assembler programs for the TRS-80 from MISOSYS. It is available for Model I/III and 4 machines running the LDOS operating system, and Model II/12/16 machines running TRSDOS. There are numerous small improvements over EDAS version 3.5, and several major ones including macro processing and library search capabilities. Since earlier versions of EDAS have been reviewed already, I will concentrate on EDAS IV's new features. For those not familiar with EDAS, here is a brief overview of the product.

The basic functions of EDAS are similar to EDTASM, the Radio Shack tape-based editor assembler. Additional features include storage of source and object files on disk, assemble codes to memory, test and return to EDAS. You can execute DOS commands DIR, FREE, KILL and LIST from within EDAS. It allows lowercase and there are text editing commands for global find, replace and move.

One indication of the power and reliability of EDAS is the fact that the entire LDOS operating system is assembled by it! With that in mind, let's get into the features that distinguish EDAS IV from the earlier versions, starting with the macro capability.

### Macros

For some reason, assembly language macros are often considered a complex, even impenetrable subject. Maybe it's the opaque documentation that has accompanied previous systems, especially the notorious manual for the Microsoft/Radio Shack macro assembler. Fortunately, EDAS's manual is much clearer. In addition to reviewing EDAS IV's implementation of macros, I will give some examples to show how macros can actually make assembly language programming easier. If you are just starting to learn assembly, you will need to understand "straight" assembly language programming before you can take on macros.

The basic concept of macros is extremely simple. You define a macro and then use it. The definition of a macro gives a name to one or more lines of assembly code. You use the macro by giving its name. The macro assembler substitutes the assembly code that you typed when you defined the macro. This substitution takes place every time you use the macro.

Here is an example of an EDAS IV macro definition. This macro, named CLS (example 1) contains the assembly code to clear the TRS-80's screen.

Once you have defined CLS by typing these lines into your source code, EDAS will generate the code to clear the screen when you type CLS in place of an assembly language instruction. In a sense, you have added a new instruction called CLS to the assembler's repertoire. This "instruction" just happens to correspond to six native Z-80 instructions.

44 Basic Computing

CLS is a perfectly valid macro, but it is not terribly interesting because it always generates the same code. If you had to use CLS more than once in a program, you would probably write CLS as an assembly language subroutine and CALL it, instead of using a macro. The real power of macros becomes apparent when you add the concept of macro parameters. Let's rewrite CLS with one difference, and name it LDS for "Load Screen" (example 2).

Did you notice the difference? In the first line, the parameter #CHAR follows the word MACRO. In the second line, the A register is loaded with #CHAR instead of with a blank. When we invoke LDS, we must supply a value for #CHAR, and it will be substituted for #CHAR everywhere it occurs in the macro. We can duplicate the function of CLS by invoking LDS as in example 3.

The advantage of LDS over CLS is that we can now do something like example 4 and fill the screen with 191, the ASCII code for a graphics block character. Every time we invoke LDS, we can supply a different character and EDAS will substitute that character for the #CHAR operand in the LD A,#CHAR instruction.

So, what has the macro bought us? It doesn't save any space and it doesn't make our program run faster. It does make it easier to write assembly language programs. Once CLS is defined, we can generate six lines of code by typing CLS, a real time-saver. Furthermore, a lot of details can be "remembered" by a macro definition. For example, you can use CLS without having to remember the address of the TRS-80 screen.

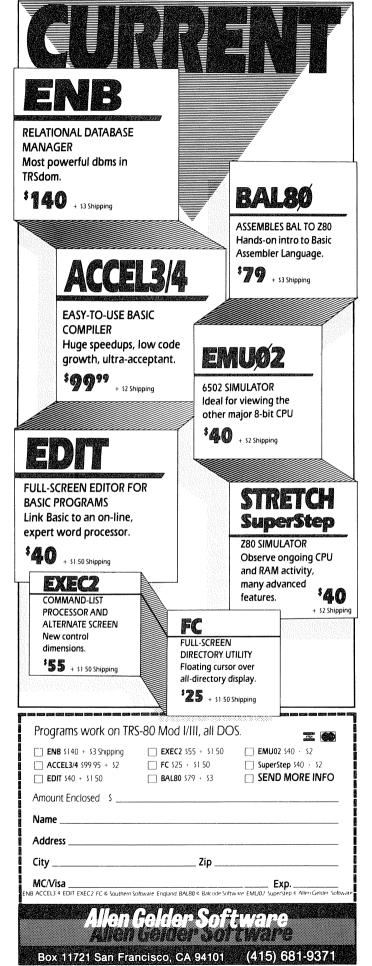
EDAS IV macros can be made even smarter. You can define a default value for a parameter by putting the default in the MACRO definition (example 5). The "=32" after #CHAR establishes a blank as the default value for #CHAR. Now, if the LDS macro is called with no argument, the same code is generated as when LDS 32 is used to call the macro. If we type LDS 191, the 191 overrides the default and the code to fill the screen with graphics blocks is generated.

Macros can have more than one parameter. Let's look at one more version of LDS, this time with more parameters. We will call it LDB (example 6), which stands for Load Block.

This version of the macro has been completely "parameterized." If we just type LDB with no arguments, we still get the effect of the original CLS command due to our choice of defaults. We can now easily generate the assembly code to fill any block of memory, of any size (up to the limits allowed by the Z-80 LDIR instruction), with any byte. This macro has become substantially more powerful than the original one, yet it is still easy to use. To fill a 100-byte block starting at 700H with zeroes, call LDB as in example 7.

Just as in a BASIC DEF FN defined function, each argument in the macro call corresponds to a parameter in the same position in the macro definition. But EDAS gives you a choice here. If you forget the order but remember the names of the formal parameters, you can type in example 8.

By specifying the names of the parameters, EDAS will find the right parameters to fill in the macro call and the order that you write them in no longer matters. Even more flexibly, you can leave individual parameters out



and EDAS will substitute defaults for only the missing parameters (example 9) and fill the screen with graphics blocks. The missing #START and #COUNT parameters get substituted for by the defaults of 3C00H and 1024, respectively.

### **Advanced Features**

Now that you have the basic idea of macros, let's look briefly at some of the more advanced things EDAS IV macros can do.

If you are very astute, you may be wondering what happens if a line in a macro includes a label. Since the macro code is generated every time the macro is called, a label would be multiply-defined, resulting in assembly-time errors.

EDAS IV gets around this problem in the following manner. If your labels include the character "?", EDAS will substitute a different character for "?" every time it expands the macro. Suppose your macro definition contains a line with a label like example 10. The first time you invoke the macro, EDAS will generate the label "LABELA"; the second time, "LABELB"; and so forth, cycling from A to Z, then AA to AZ, all the way to ZZ—a total of 702 different labels. If you need more than this, the \*PREFIX command lets you tell EDAS to put another character in the expansion of "?". \*PREFIX "\$", for example, would cause the first expansion of "LABEL?" to be "LABEL\$A".

EDAS IV includes a series of macro comands that provide conditional assembly capability. Conditional assembly operators are a series of IF statements: IFEQ tests whether its operands are equal; IFGT tests if the first is greater than the second, etc. If the result of the test is true, all the code up to the next ELSE or matching ENDIF statement will be assembled. If the test is false, the corresponding code is skipped. If there is a matching ELSE, the code between the ELSE and the matching ENDIF is assembled.

Suppose that we don't want to allow the #COUNT parameter to have a value greater than 1024. We could code this test in our LDB macro as in example 11. Now, if LDB is invoked with a value or more than 1024 for #COUNT, the IFGT test will be true and the ERR statement assembled, forcing an assembly-time error and printing the error message.

Examples of the use of conditional assembly include testing for errors, generating different code for different machines (e.g., Model I versus Model III), or generating different code based on different values of the macro parameters.

EDAS IV has these additional advanced features: There are IF statements to compare strings as well as numbers. IFDEF and IFREF test if their operands are defined or referenced in your program. IF,ELSE, and ENDIF can be nested up to 16 levels deep. The number of arguments in a macro call and the length of any argument can be determined. LORG sets the load origin different from the assembly origin. New expression operators .NOT., .NE., and .EQ. are included. One restriction is that macros cannot be recursive.

One of the most powerful features of EDAS IV is the \*SEARCH command. To take full advantage of \*SEARCH, you need the MISOSYS PDS (partitioned

Example 1			
CLS	MACRO		;Clear TRS-80 Screen
	LD	A,32	;Load A with a blank (ASCII 32)
	LD	HL,3C00H	;Address of first screen location
	LD	(HL),A	Stuff blank there
	LD	DE,3C01H	;Second screen location
	LD	BC,1023	;Number screen locations - 1;
	LDIR	,	;Move blanks to all screen location
	ENDM		;End of macro CLS
_			,
Example 2			
LDS	MACRO	#CHAR	;Load TRS-80 Screen with #CHAR
	LD	A,#CHAR	;Load A with #CHAR
	LD	HL,3C00H	;Address of first screen location
	LD	(HL),A	;Stuff #CHAR there
	LD	DE,3C01H	;Address of second screen location
	LD	BC,1023	;Number of screen locations - 1;
	LDIR		;Move #CHAR to all screen location
	ENDM		;End of macro LDS
Example 3			
	LDS	32	;Fill screen with blanks
E		72	in sercen with blanks
Example 4			
	LDS	191	
Example 5			
•			
	LDS	MACI	RO #CHAR=32
Example 6			
; LDB Load mem	ory block at	#START with	#COUNT bytes of #CHAR
; Defaults t	o loading the	screen with b	lanks
LDB MACRO	#CHAR=32,	#START=3C00	H,#COUNT=1024
	LD	A,#CHAR	;Load A with #CHAR
	LD	HL,#START	;Address of first location
	LD	(HL),A	;Stuff #CHAR there
	LD	DE,#START+	1 ;Second location
	LD	BC,#COUNT	-l ;Size of block - l
	LDIR		;Fill block with #CHAR
	ENDM		;End of macro LDB
Example 7			
	LDB	0,7000Н,100	.Store 100 huser of 0 at 700011
	LDD	0,7000H,100	;Store 100 bytes of 0 at 7000H
Example 8			
	LDB	#COUNT=100	,#CHAR=0,#START=7000H
E 1.0			
Example 9			
	L DB	191	
Example 10			
LABEL?	LD	A,0	;Some arbitrary code
Example 11			
	IFGT	#COUNT,102	<del>1</del>
	ERR	Count must b	e <= 1024!

ENDIE

data set) utility, available at extra cost. PDS lets you build a single library file that contains multiple sub-files and an index header block that points to the sub-files. If you put assembly language subroutines into a PDS file, EDAS IV can search the PDS file and only assemble the subroutines your program uses.

Even if you don't have PDS, you can still selectively assemble using \*GET and IFREF. First, you build a file of subroutines, surrounding each subroutine with "IFREF routine-name" and ENFIF. Then you \*GET the subroutine file. If your main program REFerences a subroutine, the IFREF test will be true and the subroutine code will be assembled. This method takes longer than \*SEARCHing a PDS file since the whole file is processed by \*GET, even though only part of it is assembled.

### **Documentation**

EDAS IV's documentation lives up to the quality standards of previous EDAS manuals. The manual is not a tutorial on assembly language programming, but it does explain things clearly and it includes lots of examples. If you can program in Z-80 assembly language, you should be able to learn to use the macro processing features of EDAS IV by reading the manual and experimenting with the examples.

The main text has over 100 pages describing the system. A complete listing of error messages with

explanations is given. The format of source, object and cross-reference files is described. The manual has a good table of contents but no index.

### Utilities

EDAS IV includes a utility called XREF that generates a cross-reference listing of your assembly program's symbols. If your assembly includes \*GET or \*SEARCH directives, the name of the file containing the symbol is indicated on the cross reference. A nice extra is the EQU option. XREF can generate a file containing assembly language EQU statements for the symbols in your program.

TTD is a utility that transfers assembly language source files from tape to disk. It accepts source code produced by Radio Shack's cassette-based EDTASM assembler.

EDAS IV is a powerful program development tool. The fact that Roy Soltoff not only wrote EDAS IV but also uses it extensively has helped to keep the enhancements useful and well-tested. Its macros add a new dimension to Z-80 assembly language programming. If you do much assembly language programming, I urge you to try the combination of LDOS, EDAS IV, and PDS. These products should quickly pay for themselves in savings of your most valuable resource: time.

**Rowland Archer** 

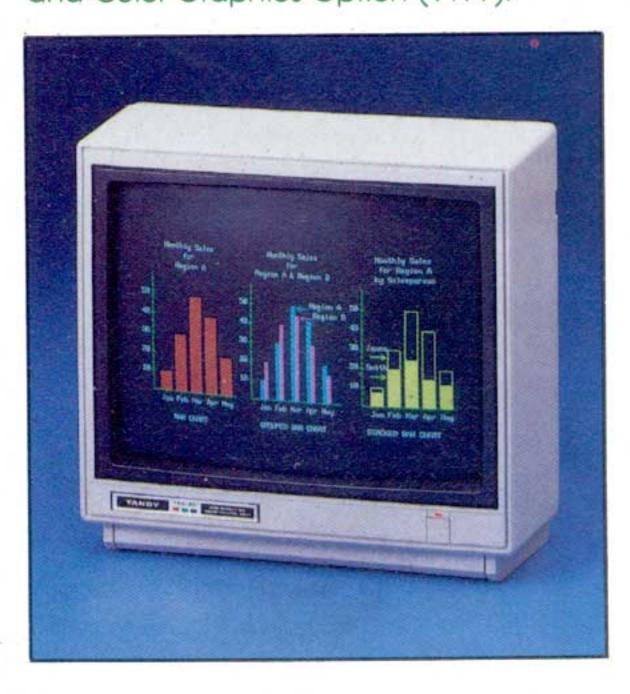


# Tandy 2000

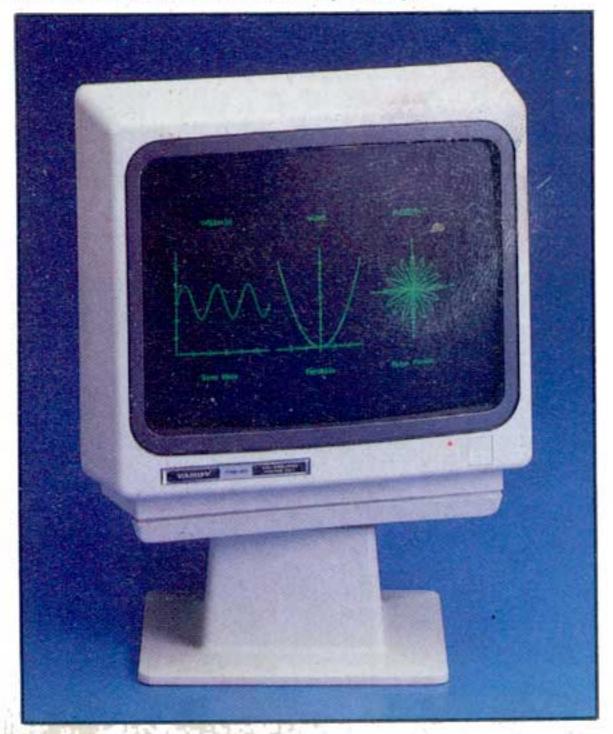
# For all readers

For over a year, the story has been IBM, IBM, and more IBM. For months, rumors about an IBM-compatible machine from Tandy have been reported. Now we know. Tandy is attacking Big Blue head-on. The Tandy Model 2000 Personal Computer offers more than just compatibility. It has more RAM,

High-resolution graphics on the CM-1 Color Monitor (\$799). Its use requires the High-resolution Graphics Board (\$449) and Color Graphics Option (\$199).



High-resolution graphics on the VM-1 Monochrome Monitor (\$249).



48 Basic Computing

more disk storage, more expandability, more graphics than the IBM-PC (and plenty of well-known software programs) as well as a much lower price. If you were worried about Tandy's ability to hold onto, or increase, their share of the computer market, the Model 2000 is a bright beacon of hope. This machine is a whole new breed and it represents a drastic departure from Radio Shack's previous policy in using third-party software. It comes with MS-DOS 2.0 and Tandy has lined up some of the world's best software for it. The Tandy Model 2000 Personal Computer will make any potential buyer of the IBM-PC, Texas Instruments Professional, or Compag think twice. Look at Table 1 and you will see that Tandy's Model 2000 out-performs the IBM-PC in almost every category. Table 2 gives a price comparison of the Model 2000 to other manufacturers. The data in both tables comes from Tandy literature. Clearly, Tandy is not saying "Me too," but "I'm better!"

# The System

The Tandy Model 2000 Personal Computer uses a true 16-bit CPU with a 16-bit data path — the new 80186 processor from Intel. The CPU has a clock speed of 8 Mhz, almost twice that of IBM's PC. The machine comes with 128K internal memory, two dual-sided double-density disk drives that have 720K capacity each, four expansion slots, RS-232, parallel printer port, MS-DOS 2.0,

The 90-key keyboard with 12 user-programmable function keys.



# Cameron C. Brown

and your choice of a monochrome or color monitor.

# The 80186 CPU

The 80186 processor from Intel gives true 16-bit processing and data path. According to Doug Dillhoff, software manager for the Model 2000, it easily out-performs the IBM-PC's 8088. When running the benchmark tests from the January, 1983 issue of *BYTE*, the Model 2000 ran 2.5 to almost three times faster than the IBM-PC. The rated clock speed of the 80186 is 8 MHz, versus 4.7 MHz for the 8088.

RAM can be expanded to 768K. 256K can be put onto the motherboard and an additional 512K can be added using the expansion slots. Upgrading to full capacity would take up two of the four slots that are available. If you buy the hard disk version, it comes with 256K RAM already installed.

The 90-key keyboard is sculptured and has a very low profile. Key response is excellent, with positive feedback and a slight click (not software-generated as in the Model 12). To me, the layout of the keys is superb, but it took time to get used to seeing 90 keys. The 10-key numeric pad is level and the five-key has a slight raise on it for easy positioning of your fingers. There are four cursor keys, 12 user-programmable function keys, and retractable legs for elevating the keyboard when it is on a desktop.

The Model 2000 shows that Tandy has taken state-of-the-art ergonomics seriously. Little features such as the removable labels for the function keys give you the feeling that this machine was truly designed with the end-user in mind.

# Disk Storage

The basic unit comes with two built-in 51/4-inch thinline disk drives.

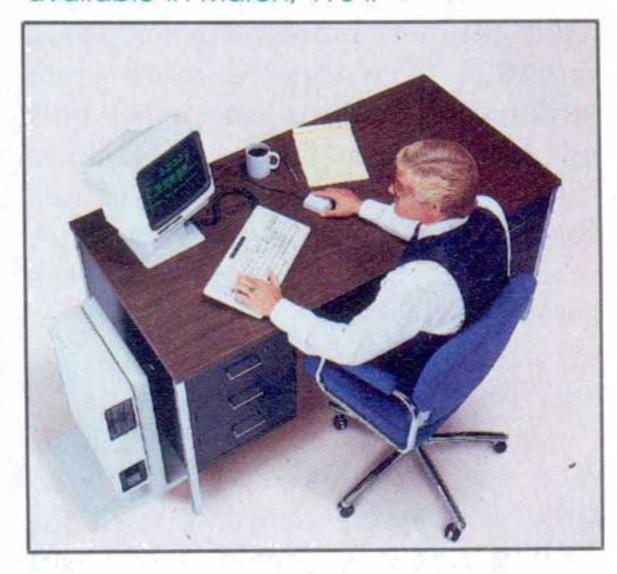
Each one holds 720K bytes. That gives you 1.4 Meg of floppy storage before going to a hard disk. Adding a 10 Megabyte, built-in, hard drive is easy and the drive fits inside the existing CPU box. The only visible difference is that the logo is changed to read Tandy Model 2000 HD. The MS-DOS 2.0 operating system is ready to accept the hard disk drivers and they are added when you upgrade. The hard disk version is shipped from Fort Worth with 256K RAM and one floppy drive.

# Monitors

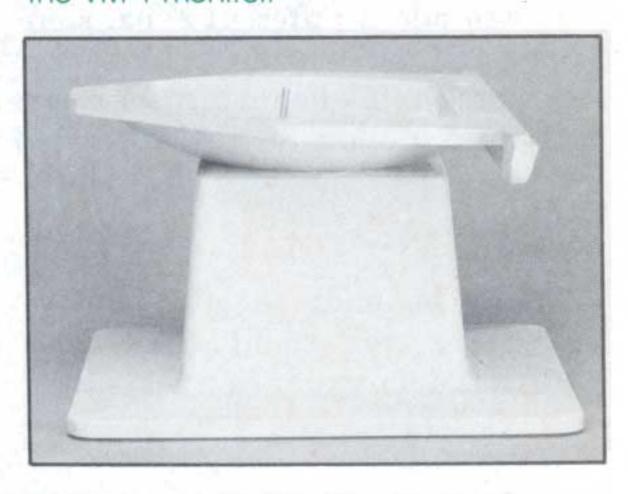
You can choose between a 12-inch green phosphor monochrome or a 14-inch sixteen-color monitor. Either one will give you high resolution graphics that are far beyond what the TRS-80 or IBM-PC user is accustomed to. Normal display is 80 or 40 characters per line by 25 lines. You have a user-definable character set, upper- and lowercase, reverse video, underline, blank, blink, double-width, smooth scrolling, and split screen. Users may select between the IBM character fonts as well as Radio Shack's. I did find the video display of the letter z to look too much like the numeral 2. Normal resolution gives you 640 x 400 pixels.

High resolution options give you 640 X 400 bit-mapped graphics on either monitor. The color monitor allows you to select and display any eight colors out of sixteen (red,

The Model 2000 Personal Computer with floor stand and monitor pedestal. Notice the Digi™-Mouse option (\$119.95), available in March, 1984.



The Monitor Pedestal will accommodate the VM-1 monitor.



The floor stand (\$145) allows the Model 2000 to consume very little desk space. Cables allow the CPU to be up to eight feet away from the monitor and keyboard. Even the logo on the CPU rotates so that it can be upright when mounted on the stand. (This was overlooked in this photo.)

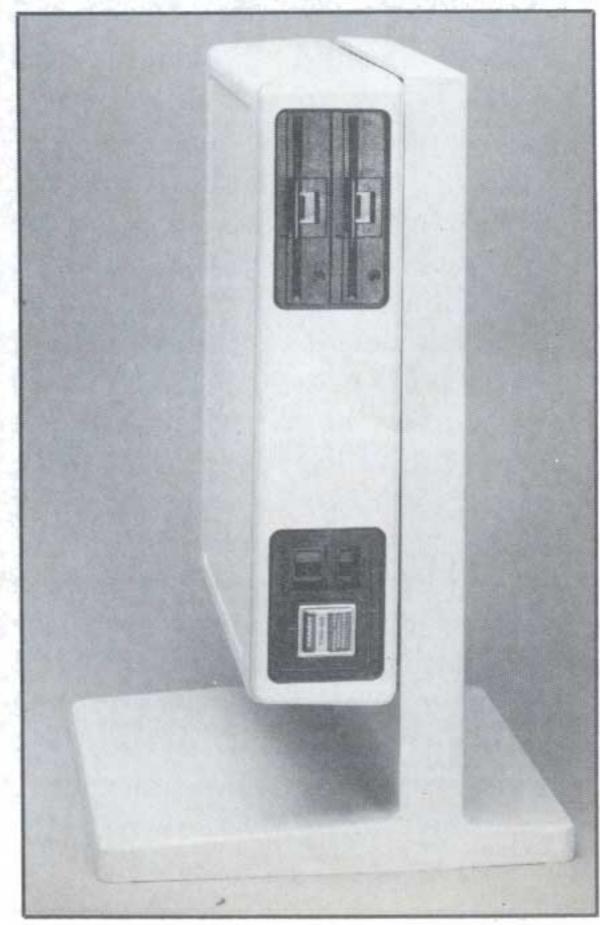


Table 1 — Performance Comparison to the IBM-PC

Feature:	Model 2000	IBM-PC
Internal Memory	128K	64K
Disk Capacity	720K	160K (320K opt.)
Speed		4.7MHz
Microprocessor		16-bit 8088
CPU Data Path		8-bit
Expansion Slots	4	2
Graphics Options:		
Color Resolution	640 x 400	320 x 200
Number of Colors	8	4
Monochrome Graphics	Yes	No

Table 2 — Price Comparison to IBM, Texas Instruments, and Compaq

Floppy Disk Version:	Tandy	IBM	TI	Comp.
Base Unit	\$2750	\$2104	\$2195	\$2995
Second Drive	incl	529	475	595
Monochrome Monitor	249	345	incl	incl
Display Adapter	incl	335	incl	incl
128K RAM Upgrade	incl	165	300	incl
RS-232	incl	120	225	145
MS-DOS 2.0	incl	60	60	60
Printer Interface	incl	option	incl	incl
Total Cost	\$2999	\$3658	\$3255	\$3795
Hard Disk Version:				
Base Unit	\$4250	\$4995	\$5490	\$4995
Drive Capacity	10Meg	10Meg	5Meg	10Meg
Monochrome Monitor	249	345	incl	incl
Display Adapter	incl	335	incl	incl
Standard RAM	256K	128K	256K	128K
Floppy Capacity	720K	360K	320K	320K
MS-DOS 2.0	incl	60	60	incl
RS-232	incl	incl	225	145
Total	\$4499	\$5735	\$5715	\$5140
Compaq prices as of January 1, 1983; IBM prices as of March 8 28, 1983	, 1983. TI and C	Compaq hard d	isk prices as	of November

# Tandy 2000

white, yellow, cyan, green, magenta, blue, and black at full or half intensity). According to Don White, the Model 2000 Product Manager, "The higher bandwidth of these monitors give them a more vivid stable display than any other now on the market for any personal computer." The pitch-black background on the color monitor made its graphics jump off the screen. The use of a color or monochrome monitor can be specified within BASIC code.

Adding high resolution graphics requires using one of the expansion slots. The same board is used for adding the chips for color, so you can start out with a high resolution monochrome monitor, add color later and not lose your investment. You can add a different expansion board and use your own TV set or monitor. The TV board also includes a joystick option for use with the TRS-80 Color Computer joysticks.

# **Options**

Tandy is ready to offer almost everything you could want. The CPU has four expansion slots that are user accessible. They are for high resolution graphics (\$449 monochrome, additional \$199 for color), TV/Joystick connections (\$249.95), Digi™-Mouse and battery operated real-time clock (\$119.95), and additional external RAM (\$499 first 128K, \$299 next 128K). That's just what you can put inside the box.

Tandy clearly sees this system in offices of every type. The floor stand allows you to put the CPU and disk drives away from your desktop. Even if you don't use the floor stand, the keyboard can be slid partly under the CPU to put it out of the way. The monitor pedestal lets you tilt and rotate the monitor for easy viewing. By putting the CPU on the floor and the monitor on its stand, you occupy very little desk space. The Model 2000 is comfortable as well as attractive.

### Software

The hardware is state of the art, but what Tandy is doing about the software is a revolution for them. In April, I ran into Don White at the West Coast Computer Faire. I couldn't quite understand why a Tandy product manager would be at a fair that was dominated by IBM users and IBM products. The Radio Shack presence at that fair was minimal. I assumed he was looking for any hints about the "Japanese invasion" that was to be coming in 1983. Now we know. He was lining up "The best of the best software that is available."

MS-DOS 2.0 has become the standard for minicomputers. We can now add Tandy to a list that includes IBM, Hewlett Packard, DEC, Wang, and Compaq. Tandy will be offering Model 2000 owners software that has been proven in the marketplace. Imagine buying Ashton-Tate's dBase II, not a Radio Shack implementation, at your local Computer Center. At the same time, you will have Radio Shack's support and service for the software as well as the hardware.

The list of software is impressive, but they are not inexpensive. Already lined up are dBase II (\$595) from Ashton Tate, Microsoft's Multiplan (\$249), MultiMate word processing (\$249.95) from Softword Systems, Inc., PFS-File (\$140) and

# Another bowling ball?

There is an old joke about the Model 16 that asks, "How are a Model 16 and a bowling ball alike?" The answer is, "There is no software for either one." Tandy has stated that they will never again release a machine without having software ready at the same time. We fervently hope that is true. If the Model 2000 can run off-the-shelf MS-DOS 2.0 software, the potential for the machine is excellent. If it can't, we may have another bowling ball.

To find out what will run on the Model 2000, I talked to three companies: Intel, Microsoft, and Tandy. There is reason for concern. John C. Dvorak's column in *Infoworld*, Volume 5, Number 45, pointed out that MS-

DOS (which was developed for IBM's PC which uses Intel's 8088 chip) will not, in general, run on the 80186. Remember, the 80186 is Intel's improvement of the 8088 and it is the chip that is in the Model 2000. Also remember that documentation for the 8088 clearly pointed out that certain vectors were reserved for future development (such as those in the 80186). The blame was put on Microsoft's shoulders. In a later phone conversation with Mr. Dvorak, he pointed out that the MS-DOS implementation on the PC Junior's 80186 chip was hampered due to changes made by IBM. (The PC Junior was redesigned and released using the 8088.) Perhaps, Microsoft is in the clear.

We were told by someone at Intel that the 80186 C version chip had four bugs in it and a new version was being produced. Were these the bugs that made MS-DOS 2.0 not fully functional? We couldn't find out. A new version will be up to full production around December 1, 1983. That happens to be Tandy's announcement date for the Model 2000! Don't expect to be able to buy a Model 2000 right away at your local Computer Center, Add to that the facts that there is already a serious nationwide chip shortage, and IBM now owns about 25 percent of the Intel Corporation.

I called Microsoft and asked, "What will run on an MS-DOS 2.0 and an 80186 cpu?" The reply

PFS-Report (\$125) from Software Publishing Corporation. Word processing, file management, relational data base managers, spreadsheets, and languages are to be available at the same time the machine is released. Graphics packages, other word processors and a compiler will be coming later.

No longer will a buyer of a Radio Shack computer be limited to TRSDOS or other operating systems that have little outside support. If you find software you like running on Microsoft's MS-DOS, it should be ready to run on the Model 2000. Be sure to read the panel to see why I say should run instead of will run. The last time I looked at PC World it was over 600 pages. The number of programs for sale that use MS-DOS is astounding. According to Don White, "If developers follow the rules and use DOS calls that do not tap directly into the hardware, the product will work." Radio Shack is planning to release lists of outside software they have confirmed will run on the Model 2000. It should be quite a list.

Small business accounting is

destined to be one of the Model 2000's biggest uses. For years, Basic Four has built a reputation for their minicomputers and fully-integrated accounting software. Radio Shack now has the MAI/Basic Four General Ledger, Accounts Payable, and Accounts Receivable running on MS-DOS 2.0. Inventory control, order entry, purchase orders, and payroll are under development and should be available soon.

### Languages

The operating system comes with GW-BASIC. It is similar to Model 100 BASIC. It also includes graphics and music commands. According to Doug Dillhoff its precision is ". . . less than the Model 100's. It checks out as okay according to a benchmark developed by David Ahl in Creative Computing." The Microsoft Pascal Compiler (\$299.95), FORTRAN (\$349.95), and Assembler (\$99.95) are available now. COBOL and a GW-BASIC Compiler are under development.

While playing with the Model 2000's BASIC, I discovered that it came with a full-screen editor.

Imagine listing a program and editing code by just moving the cursor keys. The drives are whisperquiet. The function keys already incorporate the most used commands such as SAVE, RUN, LIST, EDIT, INSERT, DELETE, and more. We will be reporting more on the Model 2000's capabilities, uses, and limitations in future issues.

If you want the best performance and price on a single-user system. take a serious look at the Model 2000. It is powerful and offers you the opportunity to use very sophisticated software. It is not just an IBM-PC compatible or add-on. It is not just an upgrade of their Z-80 machines. It represents a new direction for the Tandy computer line. Radio Shack has produced a single-user 16-bit minicomputer for those that want only the best, at a price that will appeal to even the most costconscious of companies. For those who felt that a computer with the name Shack on it was something they didn't want in their office, Tandy even changed that. What more could you ask for?

was, "The Model 2000 is not compatible with IBM-PC ROM calls, probably to avoid copyright problems." That is not necessarily bad. The Model 2000 will be compatible on the operating system level with MS-DOS 2.0 software.

To clarify that statement, I called Tandy. The question was, "Is the Model 2000 compatible with MS-DOS 2.0 software?" Don White's answer was, "Phrased that way, yes. Software that follows the documented rules of MS-DOS 2.0 will work. If IBM-PC software bypasses the operating system and interfaces directly with the hardware, we can't say."

The Model 2000 has a different keyboard than the IBM-PC. Can

we expect IBM-PC program documentation to be accurate for a Model 2000 owner? If dBase II expects an F3 key to invoke some action, will the F3 key on the Model 2000 give the same signal? Again, Tandy's answer was very carefully worded: "We can generate all the keyboard codes of the IBM-PC." Does that mean we can expect IBM-PC software documentation to be accurate for a Model 2000 owner? Don White's answer: "We are checking numerous off-theshelf programs. From a list of 100 already investigated, one-half of them ran fine. The working programs even include some that were written under MS-DOS 1.0 and 1.1, and included graphics. When the machine is released, we will be publishing a list of software that we have checked and know works on our machine."

What does it mean to you? The Model 2000 will be in short supply for awhile. IBM-PC software written under MS-DOS 2.0 may run. Its documentation may be accurate. Implementation of IBM-PC software on the Model 2000 may be a breeze, or impossible. Large sales of the Model 2000 will entice a number of IBM software houses to make sure their product works on Tandy's machine. A small volume will probably give us another bowling ball, with software only coming from Radio Shack-authorized versions.

# Chango

# A not too-easy-to-solve puzzle game

# **Color Computer**

Lance Wolstrup, Tampa, FL

Chango is a puzzle game for anyone who likes a mental challenge. While not as difficult, or confusing, as Rubik's Cube, it is, nevertheless, not easy to solve.

The object of the game is to turn each of the six squares from blue to red. Sounds simple, doesn't it? Well, good luck!

You must observe the following rules:

The square on the extreme right (#6) can be changed at any time.

Each of the remaining squares (1-5) can be changed *only* if the square on the immediate right is blue and all other squares on the right are red.

In order to get a perfect score, all the squares must be red after move number 42. Getting a score between 43 and 50 is very respectable, while 51 to 55 moves will qualify you as an average problem solver. If you get scores above 55, just rip your hair out, kick the wall, yell at your friends, or whatever else you do when you are frustrated. Then, try again. You just might do better. One final tip. Just to make it interesting, trying to make an illegal move adds two points to the score. That should keep you on your toes.

Chango is written for the 16K non-extended Color Computer. However, by changing the program as follows, it should fit in 4K of RAM:

Delete lines 1 through 8.

Delete CLEAR319 in line 10.

Delete lines 20, 30, 210, 220, 240, 250, 260, 270 and 280.

# **Program Listing for Chango**

10 CLS:CLEAR319:PRINT@10,"C H A N G O";: FORX=1TO24:A\$=A\$+CHR\$(128):NEXTX:CC=0

**52** Basic Computing

2Ø CS="

":REM 154 SPACES 3Ø C\$=C\$+"

":REM 100

**SPACES** 

40 FORC=1TO6:B\$(C)=CHR\$(175)+CHR\$(175)+CHR\$(175):D\$(C)=CHR\$(191)+CHR\$(191)+CHR\$(191):NEXTC

5Ø PRINT@67, A\$;:PRINT@195, A\$;

60 X=67:FORZ=1 TO 7:FORY=X TO X+128 STEP 32:PRINT@Y,CHR\$(128);:NEXTY:X=X+4:NEXTZ 70 L1=100

8Ø FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L1,B\$(1);:L1=L1+32: NEXTZ

9Ø L2=1Ø4:GOSUB61Ø

100 FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L2,B\$(2);:L2=L2+32:NEXTZ

11Ø L3=1Ø8:GOSUB61Ø

12Ø FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L3,B\$(3);:L3=L3+32:NEXTZ

13Ø L4=112:GOSUB61Ø

14Ø FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L4,B\$(4);:L4=L4+32:NEXTZ

15Ø L5=116:GOSUB61Ø

16Ø FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L5,B\$(5);:L5=L5+32:NEXTZ

17Ø L6=12Ø:GOSUB61Ø

18Ø FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L6,B\$(6);:L6=L6+32:NEXTZ

19Ø X=228

200 FOR Y=1 TO 6:PRINT@X,Y;:X=X+4:NEXTY

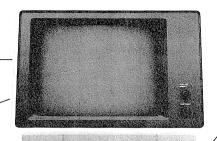
21Ø PRINT@289, "DO YOU NEED INSTRUCTIONS (Y/N)"

220 I\$=INKEY\$:IF I\$=""THEN220 ELSE IF I\$ ="N"THEN SOUND 200,2:SOUND75,1:GOTO290 E LSE IF I\$<>"Y"THEN220

# THE COMPUTER TANDY SHOULD HAVE BUILT.

Software-selectable screen formats let you run either 24 x 80 CP/M or 16 x 32 and 16 x 64 LDOS programs.

Monitor comes in your choice of green or amber phosphor display.



With our built-in disk interfaces, you can simply plug in any combination of peripherals.

Standard Centronics-type parallel port accommodates a wide variety of printers.



Our 5MHz Z-80B processor runs your programs 25% faster than TRS-80 Model 4. Rugged construction includes heavy duty case and full-stroke sculptured keyboard.

Available storage includes Lobo's 5-1/4" floppy, 8" floppy and Winchester hard disks.

All Lobo hardware products carry a limited one-year parts and labor warranty.

# ATTHE PRICE TANDY SHOULD HAVE CHARGED.

The bottom line is this. For far less than the price of a TRS-80\* Mod 4, you can own a lot more computer.

A computer that's 25% faster.
That supports both the CP/M\*
Plus and LDOS™ operating
systems.

A computer that features a price tag of only \$945 for the MAX-80\* processor. And that expands with your needs without breaking your budget.

# A FLEXIBLE SYSTEM AT A FLEXIBLE PRICE

When you put it all together—an entire system, including a dual 5-1/4" floppy drive subsystem (320 Kb of disk storage), monitor, CP/M and LDOS

—totals up to just \$1599.

Totally remarkable.
But that's not all. Because

But that's not all. Because this basic MAX-80 system is incredibly flexible. Its dual operating systems run far more software than any other computer. (Including our specially-discounted Perfect-Calc™ and Perfect-Writer™ software packages.)

And since our MAX-80 features two RS-232C serial ports, you can easily add both printer and modem without switching back and forth.

# SUPPORTS A WIDE VARIETY OF PERIPHERALS

What's more, Lobo offers almost any peripheral you

might want to add to your MAX-80. At very special prices.

Like \$995 for a 5Mb Winchester hard disk, the ultimate in fast, accurate data storage.

Or a whole line of affordable dot matrix and letter-quality printers. Or an 8" floppy drive. Or even a MAX-80 local area network.

# EVERY PIECE OF HARDWARE BACKED BY OUR UNBEATABLE WARRANTY

Because every part of the MAX-80 system is so rugged and reliable, we go beyond industry-standard 90 day warranties. We back every piece of Lobo hardware with a full year warranty.

So now, you can run virtually

all your TRS-80 programs faster and cheaper.

Just give us your Visa or Master Card number. We'll rush you the MAX-80. Try it out. Then, if for any reason you change your mind, return it within 30 days. We'll return all your money.

So call us. Because owning a MAX-80 costs you \$945. But finding out about it costs you nothing.

1-800-235-1245

(1-800-322-6103 in California)

SAZIEWZ' IMC.

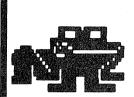
358 South Fairview Avenue, Goleta, California 93117

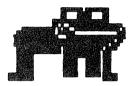
#29

# THE DATA BANK ANNOUNCES THO NEW PROGRAMS: FOR THE TREED NOOEL | ANO |

UIDEA-BA

GRAPHIC ANIMATION GENERATOR



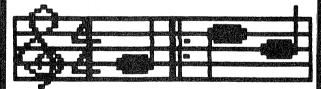


(C) 1983 BY TON DEPAPSEY

VIDEO-80 by TOM DEMPSEY — The author of the new IJG book, Games & Graphics, brings you this Graphics Utility program that will let you create all the graphics you need for a game title, a menu, or to write and control animation in your programs, all without writing any code. (48K Disk) \$39.95

# MUSIC MAGIC

(C) 1983 BY TON DEMPSEY & ANDY LEVINSON



MUSIC MAGIC by ANDY LEVINSON & TOM DEMPSEY — Add the magic of graphics to the music of a composer and you get music and animation so real that you won't believe it's software! Simple commands let you play and write music and even compile music into a Basic subroutine that you can merge into other programs. (48K Disk)\$39.95

TO ORDER. SEDD CHEK OR POREY ORDER TO:
DATA BANK
P.O. BOX 3541
ALHADBRA, CA
91803 ZA HOUR SHIPPING

**1201 South Raymond, Alhambra, CA 91803** California residents add \$2.60 for sales tax.

#30

# Chango

23Ø FORX=1TO4:SOUND1ØØ,1:SOUND175,1:SOUN D5Ø,1:SOUND1ØØ,1 24Ø PRINT@289."

";

25Ø PRINT@256, "CHANGE ALL THE BLOCKS FROM BLUE TO RED. BLOCK #6 CAN BE CHANGED A T ANY TIME. ALL OTHER BLOCKS CAN BE CHANGED ONLY IF ——— THE NEIGHBOR BLOCK TO THE RIGHT IS BLUE —— AND ALL OTHER BLOCKS ON THE RIGHT ARE RED."

26Ø PRINT@482, "PRESS ANY KEY TO START GA ME.":

27Ø I\$=INKEY\$:IF I\$=""THEN26Ø

28Ø PRINT@256,C\$;

29Ø PRINT@289,"

";

300 PRINT@292,"CHANGE WHICH BLOCK ?"

31Ø I\$=INKEY\$:IF I\$="" THEN31Ø

32Ø F=VAL(I\$): IF F<1 OR F>6 THEN 31Ø

330 ON F GOSUB 370,410,450,490,530,570

340 PRINT@485, "YOUR SCORE IS: "; CC;

35Ø IF B(1)+B(2)+B(3)+B(4)+B(5)+B(6)=24 THEN GOTO62Ø

36Ø GOTO 29Ø

37Ø Ll=100:SOUNDRND(255),1

38Ø IF B(1)=Ø AND B(2)=Ø AND B(3)=4 AND B(4)=4 AND B(5)=4 AND B(6)=4 THEN FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L1,D\$(1);:L1=L1+32:NEXTZ:B(1

)=4:GOSUB6ØØ:RETURN

39Ø IF B(1)=4 AND B(2)=Ø AND B(3)=4 AND B(4)=4 AND B(5)=4 AND B(6)=4 THEN FOR Z=1 TO 3:PRINT@Ll,B\$(1);:Ll=Ll+32:NEXTZ:B(1)=Ø:GOSUB6ØØ:RETURN

400 GOTO 560

410 L2=104:SOUNDRND(255),1

42Ø IF B(2)=Ø AND B(3)=Ø AND B(4)=4 AND B(5)=4 AND B(6)=4 THEN FOR Z=1 TO 3:PRIN T@L2,D\$(2);:L2=L2+32:NEXTZ:B(2)=4:GOSUB6 ØØ:RETURN

43Ø IF B(2)=4 AND B(3)=Ø AND B(4)=4 AND B(5)=4 AND B(6)=4 THEN FOR Z=1 TO 3:PRIN T@L2,B\$(2);:L2=L2+32:NEXTZ:B(2)=Ø:GOSUB6 ØØ:RETURN

44Ø GOTO56Ø

450 L3=108:SOUNDRND(255),1

460 IF B(3)=0 AND B(4)=0 AND B(5)=4 AND B(6)=4 THEN FORZ=1TO3:PRINT@L3,D\$(3);:L3

=L3+32:NEXTZ:B(3)=4:GOSUB6ØØ:RETURN

470 IF B(3)=4 AND B(4)=0 AND B(5)=4 AND

B(6)=4 THEN FOR Z=1 TO 3:PRINT@L3,B\$(3); :L3=L3+32:NEXTZ:B(3)=0:GOSUB600:RETURN 480 GOTO560

490 I.4=112:SOUNDRND(255),1

500 IF B(4)=0 AND B(5)=0 AND B(6)=4 THEN FORZ=1TO3:PRINT@L4,D\$(4);:L4=L4+32:NEXT Z:B(4)=4:GOSUB600:RETURN

510 IF B(4)=4 AND B(5)=0 AND B(6)=4 THEN

# Chango

FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L4,B\$(4);:L4=L4+32:NE XTZ:B(4)=0:GOSUB600:RETURN 520 GOTO560

530 L5=116:SOUNDRND(255),1

54Ø IF B(5)=Ø AND B(6)=Ø THEN FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L5,D\$(5);:L5=L5+32:NEXTZ:B(5)=4: GOSUB6ØØ:RETURN

55Ø IF B(5)=4 AND B(6)=Ø THEN FORZ=1 TO 3:PRINT@L5,B\$(5);:L5=L5+32:NEXTZ:B(5)=Ø:GOSUB6ØØ:RETURN

56Ø PRINT@292,"ILLEGAL MOVE - TRY AGAIN":SOUND25,12:CC=CC+2:FORZ=1TO1ØØØ:NEXTZ:RETURN

570 L6=120:SOUNDRND(255),1:IF B(6)=Ø THE N FORZ=1TO3:PRINT@L6,D\$(6);:L6=L6+32:NEX TZ:B(6)=4:GOSUB6ØØ:RETURN: ELSE IF B(6)=4 THEN FORZ=1 TO3:PRINT@L6,B\$(6);:L6=L6+32:NEXTZ:B(6)=Ø:GOSUB6ØØ:RETURN

58Ø FORZ=1TO3:PRINT@L6,D\$(6);:L6=L6+32:N EXTZ:L6=12Ø

59Ø RETURN

600 CC=CC+1:RETURN

61Ø SOUNDRND(255),1:SOUNDRND(255),1:RETURN

62Ø PRINT@292,"

";:RE

M 100 SPACES 630 PRINT@392,"

":: REM 93 SP

# **ACES**

64Ø IF CC=42 THEN 65Ø ELSE IF CC=>43 AND CC<5Ø THEN 68Ø ELSE IF CC=>5Ø AND CC<=5 5 THEN 69Ø ELSE IF CC>55 THEN 7ØØ 65Ø PRINT@29Ø, "YOUR SCORE OF 42 ";:SOUND 1ØØ,1:SOUND15Ø,2:SOUND1ØØ,1:PRINT"IS PER FECT.":FORX=1TO3:SOUND5Ø,1:SOUND1ØØ,1:SO UND15Ø,1:NEXT 66Ø PRINT@388, "YOU ARE A "

66Ø PRINT@388, "YOU ARE A "
67Ø FORX=1 TO 5:PRINT@399, "MASTER SOLVER
":FORY=1TO 4:SOUND2ØØ,1:SOUND1ØØ,1:SOUND
5Ø,1:SOUND175,1:NEXTY:PRINT@399, "master
solver":FORY=1TO4:SOUND5Ø,1:SOUND1ØØ,1:S
OUND15Ø,1:SOUND2ØØ,1:NEXTY:NEXTX:GOTO71Ø
68Ø PRINT@292, "WHILE NOT PERFECT....."
:SOUND1ØØ,2:SOUND31,2:SOUND167,3:PRINT@3
23,CC;"IS A VERY GOOD SCORE.":SOUND31,2:
SOUND1ØØ,4:SOUND167,2:GOTO71Ø

69Ø PRINT@29Ø, "YOUR SCORE OF"; CC; "IS AVE RAGE.": SOUND1ØØ, 2: SOUND25, 6: GOTO71Ø

700 PRINT@290, "YOU NEED A LOT MORE PRACT ICE":SOUND1,25

710 PRINT@485," ANOTHER GAME (Y/N)";
720 I\$=INKEY\$:IFI\$="" THEN 720 ELSE IF I
\$="N" THEN CLS:END:ELSEIFI\$<>"Y"THEN 720
ELSE RUN

# IT'S SIMPLE...... CALL & SAVE MONEY!

**\* 1-800-841-0860** 

TELEMARKETING COMPUTERS AND EQUIPMENT TO SAVE YOU MONEY

SINCE 1978



PURE RADIO SHACK EQUIPMENT •

1P 20 % ANI MOR

DISCOUNT

\*\*\*CALL FOR PRICES\*\*\*
ON COMPLETE LINE

# PRINTERS AND EQUIPMENT

EPSON OKIDATA

EGO CORONA

RB ROBOT





C. Itoh

⊕ Hayes<sup>a</sup>

Novation 🥌



(zcommodore

WE SELL IBM P.C. COMPATIBLES

# Since 1978

- PIONEER IN DIRECT TO CONSUMER SALES OF MICRO COMPUTERS AND ELECTRONICS
- . NAME BRAND PRODUCTS
- LARGE INVENTORIES
- NEXT DAY SHIPMENT ON MOST PRODUCTS

# FREE UPON REQUEST

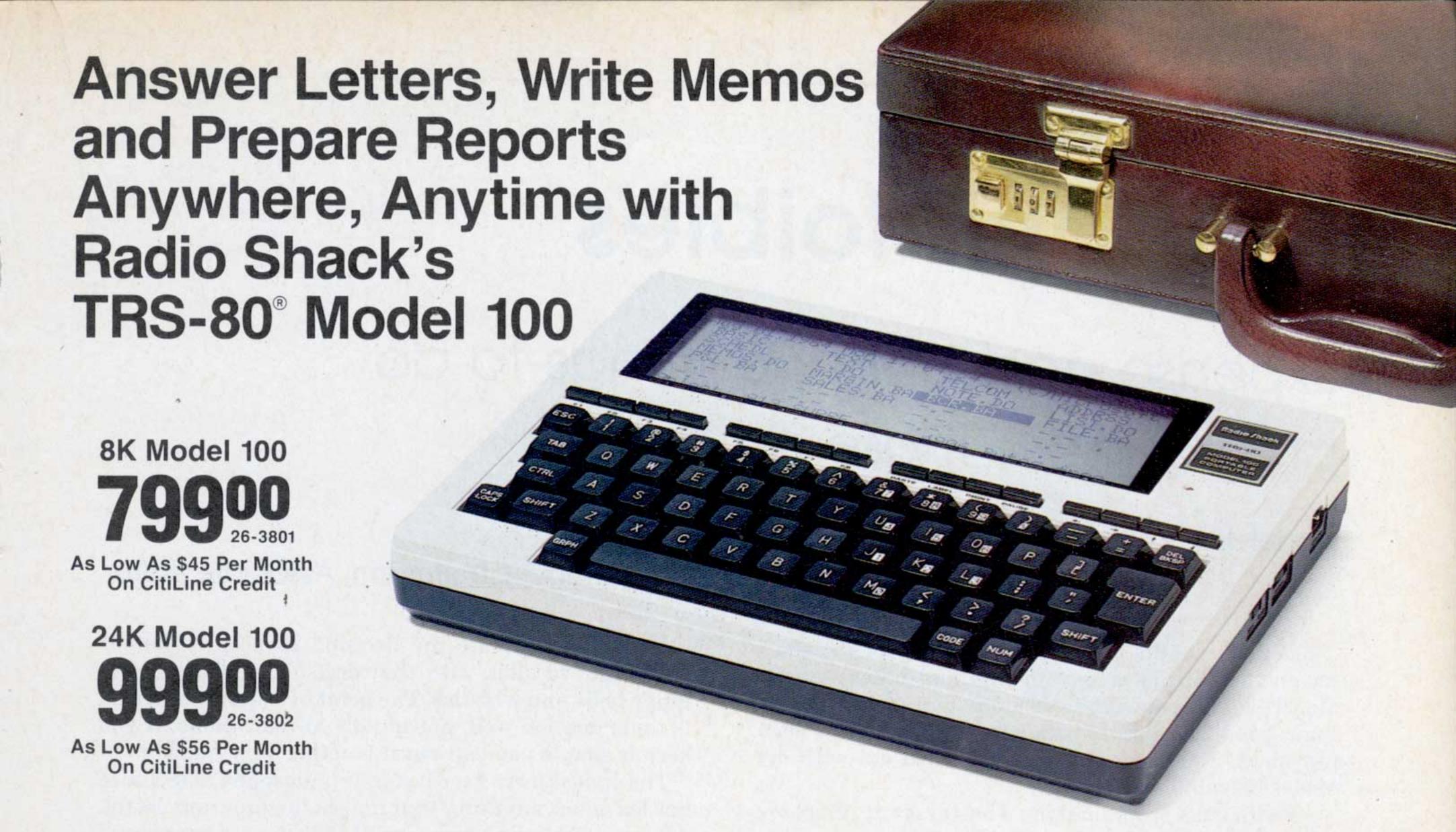
- DISCOUNT PRICE LIST AND INFORMATION KIT
   COPY OF MFR'S WARRANTY
- PRICES AND PRODUCTS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE
   WITHOUT NOTICE



Micro Management Systems, Inc. #31

> 2803 Thomasville Road East Cairo, Georgia 31728 (912) 377-7120

# Make Every Minute Count



# The Micro Executive Workstation™

Make the most of your time with the TRS-80 Model 100 Portable Computer. With its built-in personal word processing program, you can compose and edit documents virtually anywhere.

Stuck in a taxi at rush hour? Use the time to write a memo, revise a speech or get a head start on your monthly report. Take the TRS-80 Model 100 with you on business trips—it fits easily in your briefcase with room to spare!

# A "User-Friendly" Computer

Turn Model 100 on and you get a menu of five built-in management programs—plus your own files—listed on its eight-line by 40-character liquid crystal display. You can select the personal word processing program with powerful editing features. It features automatic "word-wrap"; the ability to define blocks of text by character, word, line, above or below cursor position; and easy manipulation of defined text blocks with the move, copy and delete function keys.

Model 100 also works as an appointment calendar, address book, phone directory and telephone

auto-dialer. You can even write your own BASIC programs! In addition, Model 100 features a full-size typewriter keyboard, is powered by batteries or optional AC adapter, and retains all data with power off.

# Complete Telecommunications

The Model 100 minimizes the inconvenience of business travel. With an optional cable, plug Model 100 into any modular phone jack and use its built-in auto-dial modem to access national information services. Or send back any text files to your office computer so typed copies can be ready to sign upon your return! You could, if you wish, wait until you return and connect Model 100 to an optional printer via its parallel interface.

Model 100 also features a cassette port for our ready-to-run programs, plus an RS-232C interface to connect the Model 100 directly to another computer—micro, mini or mainframe.

# **Find Out More**

Visit your nearest Radio Shack Computer Center, participating store or dealer for a demonstration of the revolutionary TRS-80 Model 100.

# Radio Shaek

The biggest name in little computers®
A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

Prices apply at participating Radio Shack stores and dealers.
Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

NEW 1984	TRS-80 CATALOG. Send for your free co	ру.
	Mail To: Radio Shack, Dept. 84-A-592	

NAME \_\_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE \_\_\_\_\_

# Files and foibles

# Expense account and things-to-do programs for those on the go

Model 100

The past months have been very busy for me and I haven't been in one place with anything (other than my Model 100) long enough to do more than sneeze. Rather than spend time discussing my travels, I'd like to offer a few ideas, and programs, that I worked out with my Model 100 while on the road.

As with most people making a business trip, there are many things that I have to take care of to get everything done that I need to do. In particular, my attention turned to time management and expense reporting.

Using my Model 100, I put together a couple of simple, yet useful, programs that have made my traveling life easier. The two programs included here are, first, a simple program that takes information from a file called note do (Model 100 owners will recognize that as their schedule file) and builds a simple expense report.

The second program uses the same note.do file and makes a file of items that need doing. The list includes things due today, those overdue, and those which are important but have no assigned date. These items are prioritized and sorted by both date and priority.

The programs are "bare-bones." They don't include fancy error checking, they don't have loads of selectable features, but what they do have is ease of use.

On one occasion, while on a flight from New York to Seattle, I prepared a trip and expense report using my expense program and the Model 100 text editor. Within two hours after arrival, I had six copies of the report distributed to the people who needed them as well as an expense report to the accountant. That feat alone qualifies the Model 100 as the best investment I've made in awhile.

To do expenses, I used the existing facilities of the text editor (and the recommended format for expense entries in the note.do file) to add entries as I go along. Whenever I want to, I can see the current status of the expense entries by running my expense program.

The key decision to make when writing a bare bones program is to be sure that you establish good habits. You must be careful that you consistently enter the data correctly or there will be errors and you won't get the right results.

The program will have to do some file handling to read the input information, but you aren't writing the program to put that information there in the first place. You've got to make it work with every entry. Terry R. Dettmann. Associate editor

Once you've made the decision to keep it simple, you've got to stick with that decision and not go for fancy bells and whistles. The point of a simple program is to do one job well, not handle all variations. If you keep it simple you can put it together very quickly.

The opposite of a keep it simple philosophy, KISS, is to not leave out anything that makes the program useful. After my preliminary design of the expense program, I found that I wanted to go to either the printer, the RS-232 port, or the screen. To make this possible, I added a subroutine that handled the proper output files.

Let's start with the expense program, Listing 1, and see how it's put together. It is closely related to the things-to-do program in Listing 2.

Simple file processing programs almost always have the same basic structure:

- 1. Determine the file needed and get it ready.
- 2. Scan the file one record at a time, process it, and write the processed record to output.
- 3. Close out the files and provide any summaries that may be needed.

In this case, the needed input file was determined automatically. It is the note do file that is used by the Model 100 Schedule program. Output was more complex since it required diversion to one of three possible outputs, not all of which were files.

On the Model 100, the diversion was simple since all outputs could be handled as files. Just use LCD for the display, LPT for the printer, and COM for the RS-232 port. Once the file was determined, I simply opened the appropriate file and the rest of the program didn't care which one it was.

Even if you're not working on a Model 100, it's useful to try to get this independence in your programs. You may have to do it with special subroutines, but it can be

Figure 1 Example expense report for Listing 1. Data is shown as it appears going to the screen.

\$3.25 Cost of doing business \$22.35 I went to dinner \$15.00 Paid for a cab

Total Expenses to date: \$ 40.60

# **Files**

done.

Processing a line-oriented file is simple. In BASIC, the function EOF() is true only when the file referred to is actually at the end of file. If it is not, you can safely get a line from the file without getting an error. Once the line is in memory, it only needs to be processed and output to the appropriate output file.

In the case of the expense program, the processing consists of looking at the first character of the line. If it's a dollar sign, \$, it must be an expense entry. If it's an expense, the next thing on the line is the value of the expense. Everything after that point is simply comment area.

Now it's time to recognize what the VAL function can and cannot do. When we read the line to get the amount we know that the first character of the line was a '\$', so we use MID\$ to get over it. (Did you know that MID\$, when used with only two instead of three arguments gives us the rest of the line, starting at the first character?)

Starting a VAL at the second character of the line translates everything up to a non-recognized character (like a letter) into a number. For example, if we have IN\$="\$4.25CHARGE", the line will be selected, and the VAL function will return 4.25. The VAL function automatically stops at the right place.

If IN\$="\$4.252Burgers", then VAL will return 4.252, even though I really meant two hamburgers for \$4.25. VAL is dumb, but if you recognize its limitations, it can make life easier. If VAL sees a space, it doesn't stop. It simply ignores the space and continues on. Making IN\$="\$4.25 2 BURGERS" wouldn't help.

The VAL is used to pull out total expenses for my reports. A special subroutine, line 1000, does nothing but print the line as copied from the 'note.do' file to my selected output file. Why is it only one line long and do I really need a subroutine there?

Figure 2 Example of a note.do file for Listing 2

\* Write this article

\* Write more Files & Foibles

10/15 Nothing to do

10/20 Call someone about something

10/20 Drop by to see someone

10/21 More to do

\$3.25 Cost of doing business

\$22.35 I went to dinner

\$15.00 Paid for a cab

Figure 3 Example of a today.do file for Listing 2

a:\* Write more Files & Foibles a:\* Write this article a:10/20 Drop by to see someone b:10/20 Call someone about something b:10/21 More to do c:10/15 Nothing to do

G1A 84.2



South Street, Townsend, Massachusetts 01469
A division of New England Business Service, Inc.

# **Files**

The answers to those questions leads to a simple idea you should keep in mind. By using a subroutine it's easy to start with a trivial version of the subroutine (as with the one line here), make the program work, and *only if necessary*, replace it with a more complicated routine that does whatever else you need.

After writing this program, I found I had no need to replace the subroutine, so I left it. But I could just as easily have replaced it with fancy formatting options or an output-dependent layout.

But, for simple programs such as this, the overhead from the unnecessary subroutine call is minimal and the usefulness during design is a great aid to making the whole program work. Subroutines can make your life simpler if you use them correctly.

The second program, the to-do list, is more complicated since it has to sort items by priority and/or date due. Even with these extra requirements imposed on it, you'll notice that the layout of the program is very similar to the expense program.

The to-do list has this structure:

- 1. Get the input file and determine today's date from the DATE\$ function.
- 2. Look at each line of the input file and determine if it is:
  - a) due today or before, or
  - b) important, but no due date ('\*').

In either case, the line is retained in memory for later

use and a letter priority (a, b, c) is attached to it.

- 3. After all lines have been read, sort the lines into order by priority and date.
- 4. Write the lines to the standard file 'today.do' which can then be printed or referred to.

The first part of the program (lines 5-40) sets everything up. I have arbitrarily chosen 20 as the number of items I would allow during a day. If it goes over that, I am not managing my time well!

After opening the file and getting the month and day from the DATE\$ function, the next task was to read in the tasks for today and assign their priorities. Lines 50-100 deal with inputting lines one at a time and if they are items to be done, a priority is assigned.

The subroutine at lines 1100-1170 decides whether a date in the file is an item to be done. It does that by ignoring any date later than today's date. This requires that all dates in the file *have to have five characters*. In other words, January 5th will have to be 01/05.

For dates earlier than today's date, it could be that we are in December and already have dates in January in the file. To prevent picking up January dates as earlier, lines 1150-1160 require the month to be within the previous 10 months. If all the conditions are met, the subroutine returns a value of EF=1. If for any reason an entry is rejected, EF is set to zero.

If subroutine 1100 returns EF=1, or if the first character on the line is tested and found to be an asterisk

# **DISCOUNT COMPUTERS**

100% RS COMPONENTS, NO FOREIGN DRIVES OR MEMORY — FULL WARRANTY

24K MODEL 100       .799.00         16K MODEL 4       .799.00         64K MODEL 4, 2DR, RS232       .1579.00         80K MODEL 12, 1DR       .2499.00         80K MODEL 12, 2DR       .3149.00         256K MODEL 16B, 1DR       .3898.00	DMP 100 PRINTER       \$ 299.00         DMP 200 PRINTER       599.00         DMP 500 PRINTER       1029.00         DMP 2100 PRINTER       1599.00         DWP 410 DAISY       1095.00         DWP DAISY WHEEL II       1599.00
256K MODEL 16B, 2DR <b>4510.00</b>	12 MEG HD MODEL II/12/16 2369.00
256K MODEL 16B, 1DR W/HD <b>5439.00</b>	ALL RS SOFTWARE 20% OFF

CASHIERS CHECK OR MONEY ORDER MUST ACCOMPANY ALL ORDERS

(817) 825-4027

NOCONA ELECTRONICS • Box 593 • Nocona, TX 76255

(\*), subroutine 1000 is called to prioritize the task.

Subroutine 1000 displays the item, requests that a priority be assigned, and places the priority at the beginning of the item string in the memory array T\$. The item counter (I) is incremented for the next item to be added.

Line 75 checks the item counter to see if more than 21 items (numbered 0 through 20) have been selected. If the list is full, a message is printed and the program continues on.

Whenever the end of file is reached (in line 50, EOF(1) is true), we close the input file (line 100) and sort the list by priority (subroutine 2000).

Subroutine 2000 is a sorting procedure known as the Shell sort. If you've been reading Files & Foibles for some time, you've seen it before. The operation is very simple: check items separated by GAP spaces in the array. If they are in the wrong order, switch them. As long as we are still making changes, keep checking at the current gap. Whenever a pass is made with no changes, cut the gap in half and try again.

The subroutine at 2100 is used to actually switch elements of the array. Notice a little trick about the items: when I put an item in the file, it has the date as the very first thing on the line (unless it has a '\*'). When I assign priority, I put the priority before the date. When the sort is done the items will be in order, first by priority, then by date, with '\*' items coming before any

date. Even though I've done only one sort, I've managed to sort by two fields, priority and date with priority being first!

Once the sort is completed, I simply copy the array of information out to the today.do file that was opened in line 110 and I'm done. Now I use the Model 100 editor to look at the file, print it, or do whatever is necessary.

Look over the programs and the figures to see if you can follow the workings of the program. If you are using a machine other than a Model 100, you could adapt the programs by modifying the Model 100-specific code to do equivalent things for your machine. Good Luck!

# Listing 1 — Expense Program

- 5 REM SETUP FOR EXPENSES
- 10 CLEAR2000:DEFINTA-Z
- 15 CLS:PRINT"Expense Report"
- 19 REM MAKE PRINTOUT SELECTIONS
- 2Ø GOSUB 15ØØ
- 25 REM GET THE FILE OF INFORMATION
- 30 OPEN "note.do" FOR INPUT AS 1
- 35 REM SCAN FOR EXPENSE ENTRIES
- 40 IF EOF(1) THEN 100
- 5Ø LINEINPUT#1, IN\$
- 55 REM EXPENSE ENTRIES ALWAYS BEGIN
- 56 REM THE LINE WITH A '\$'

# Introducing SECURITY VALUE MONITOR TRS 80 MODEL I, II, III, 4, 12

- COMPLETELY MENU DRIVEN
- •FAST AUTO-RETRIEVAL OF MARKET QUOTES FROM **DOW JONES NEWS/RETRIEVAL**®
- •ABILITY TO RUN AT 300 OR 1200 BAUD
- •INSTANT UPDATING OF EACH PORTFOLIOS' MARKET VALUE
- •HANDLE ANY COMBINATION OF STOCKS, OPTIONS, WARRANTS, BONDS, MUTUAL FUNDS OR U.S. TREASURY BILLS
- HANDLE LONG AND SHORT POSITIONS
- EASY ACCESS TO DOW JONES NEWS/RETRIEVAL'S® FULL MENU OF INFORMATION SERVICES
- •PRINTS ANALYSIS OF EACH PORTFOLIO



PRICE \$249.95



6/83			SVM
NAME			
ADDRESS			
CITY	STATE		ZIP
PHONE (	)		
□снеск	☐ MONEY ORDER	□VISA	MASTERCARD
CARD NO	E	XP. DATE	

TO ORDER CALL

(803) 787-7256 TELEX 466528 OR MAIL COUPON TO: EHLEN ENTERPRISES 6319 BRIARWOOD RD. COLUMBIA, SC 29206

\*Account Purchased Separately from Dow Jones & Co., Inc DOW JONES NEWS/RETRIEVAL is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc

# **70 INCOME TAX PROGRAMS**

(For Filing by April 15, 1984) TRS-80\* Models I, II, III, 4, 12 & 16 (Also for APPLE 3.3 DOS)

# FEATURES: -

- 1. Menu Driven
- 2. "Save on Disk"
- 3. BASIC, Unlocked, Listable
- 4. Name/SS No./F-S carried over
- 5. Inputs on screen before printing
- 6. I.R.S. approved REVPROC format printing
- 7. Prints entire Form/Schedule
- 8. Calculates Tax etc.
- 9. For Mod. III/4, CONVERT
- 10. For Mod. 12/16, use 2.0b 11. Use GREENBAR in Triplicate
- don't change paper all season!
- 12. Our 5th Year in Tax Programming
- 13. We BACK-UP our programs!





For the Tax Preparer, C.P.A., Lawyer and Individual. 70 Tax Programs on 13-5 1/4", Format disks, or on 3-8" Format disks. Order only the disks you'll use.

Programmed for easy-use. Follow the Form or Schedule closely. Check-points along the way. Results on screen before printing.

70 TAX PROGRAMS include: Forms 1040, 1040A, 1040EZ, 1120, 1120S, 1065 and 1041. Schedules A, B, C, D, E, F, G, R, RP, SE and W. Forms 1116, 2555, 2106, 2119, 2210, 2440, 2441, 3468, 3903, 4136, 4137, 4255, 4562, 4684, 4972, 4797, 5695, 5884, 6251, 6252 and 6765. Order only the disks you need

Also we have TAX PREPARER HELPER: includes 12 PROGRAMS such as INCOME STATEMENT, RENTAL STATEMENT, SUPPORTING STATEMENT, IRA, ACRS, 1040/ES, ADD W-2's, PRINT W-2's and others.

TRY ONE DISK AND SEE FOR YOUR-SELF. 5 1/4" DISK IS \$24.75; THE 8" DISK IS \$29.75, BOTH POSTPAID.

Write:—
GOOTH TAX PROGRAMS
931 So. Bemiston • St. Louis, Mo. 63105

\*T.M.Reg. by Tandy Corp. Ft. Worth, Tx.

#35

# AITECH

The LISP system is built around a fast LISP interpreter with 180 functions that cover a full range of applications. The symbolically oriented editor features MACRO definitions and functions that find and substitute. The system diskette, which runs on the TRS-80 models I, III and IV, also includes the poker player (non-graphic version), and a differentiator and algebraic simplifier. The complete system with 100 pages of documentation sells for \$79.95

# POKER

Creates up to four computer generated opponents who play a mean game of five-card draw. An expert system responds to your playing style making the game a real challenge. graphics and easy-to-follow directions make this an ideal game for beginners and experts alike. TRS-80 models I, III and IV. One disk drive and 48K reguired. \$29.95.



To order send check or money order and please specify model (Washington state residents add sales tax)

For more information or a free brochure call 206/644-3068 or write Artificial Intelligence Technologies, 2121 N.E. 152nd, Redmond,

**INTELLIGENCE** IS OUR

MIDDLE NAME. TECHNOLOGIES

\*TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.



### EPSON FX-80 Printer-

All new model; fastest dot printer: 160 characters per second. Prints user-defined characters. Features elite pitch, proportional spacing hex diagnostic and new bit image modes, reverse paper feed. Compatible with Epson QX-10, HX-20, and most personal and desktop computers.... Call

VISA

MacInker—Automatic ribbon re-inker for any printer. Reinks any type of ribbon except carbon for less than 5 cents: lubricant for safe dot matrix printhead operation .. \$54.95 HAYSTACK MODEM—Modems for telecomputing; protects sensitive information sent over telephone lines; transfers files between various micros, minis or mainframes; automatically logs-on to networks, answers phone, saves .....\$239.00 data MICROTERM—Smart terminal software; enables you to do more in less time, in both ASCII and the new "error free" direct file mode; unique Macro-Key function ....... \$79.95 AVERY LABELS—Address roll labels mini-fold; one up;

All orders must be cash, UPS, C.O.D., Visa, MasterCharge, or American Express. Personal checks take 3 weeks to clear

15/16" × 3-1/2", 1000 per box......\$6.95

of Avery International

# MIDWEST Jollal

**INCORPORATED** 451 Sagamore Pky. W. Lafayette, IN 47906 (317) 463-3433 **Files** 

IF MID\$(IN\$,1,1)="\$" THEN GOSUB1000 6Ø

65 REM TOTALIZE THE EXPENSES FOR THE R **EPORT** 

7Ø V! = VAL(MID\$(IN\$,2)):T!=T!+V!

80 сото40

100 CLOSE#1

105 PRINT#2,

110 PRINT#2, USING"Total Expenses to date : \$####.##";T!

115 REM WAIT HERE SO WE CAN READ IT

120 LINEINPUT"Press ENTER": INS

13Ø MENU

1000 REM account for it

1005 REM COULD HAVE MORE COMPLICATED ACC OUNTING HERE

1010 PRINT#2, INS

1020 RETURN

1500 REM printout selection

1510 PRINT:LINEINPUT" (P/S) Printer/Seria

1 - screen default: ";LC\$

1515 REM DEFAULT GO TO MOD 100 SCREEN

152Ø IF LC\$="" THEN PR\$="LCD:":GOTO155Ø

1525 REM GO TO SERIAL PORT

1530 IF LC\$="s" OR LC\$="S" THEN PR\$="COM :57ile":GOTO1550

1535 REM GO TO PARALLEL PORT

1540 IF LC\$="p" OR LC\$="P" THEN PR\$="LPT :":GOTO155Ø

1544 REM SOMEONE GOOFED!

1545 GOTO151Ø

1549 REM OPEN THE OUTPUT FILE

155Ø OPEN PR\$ FOR OUTPUT AS 2

1553 REM IF IT'S NOT THE SCREEN, THEN

1554 REM PRINT A HEADER LINE

1555 IF LC\$<>"" THEN PRINT#2,"Expense Re

port prepared: ";DATE\$

156Ø RETURN

### Listing 2 — To-Do Program

1 REM INITIAL SETUP - 20 ITEMS

5 CLEAR 2000: DEFINTA-Z: DIM T\$(20): I=0

10 OPEN "note.do" FOR INPUT AS 1

30 CLS:PRINT"TO DO List":PRINT

40 TD\$=MID\$(DATE\$,1,5)

45 REM LOOK AT EACH ITEM IN THE FILE

50 IF EOF(1) THEN 100

6Ø LINEINPUT#1, IN\$

65 REM CHECK FOR DATE

70 GOSUB1100:IF EF=1 THEN GOSUB1000

71 REM CHECK FOR MAJOR PROJECT

IF MID\$(IN\$,1,1)="\*" THEN GOSUBLØØØ 72

74 REM HAVE WE FILLED THE LIST

75 IF I>20 THEN PRINT"LIST FULL":GOTO1 ØØ

8Ø GOTO5Ø

# **Files**

100 CLOSE
100 CLOSE 104 REM SORT THE LIST IN PRIORITY ORDER
104 REM SORT THE LIST IN PRIORITY ORDER
109 REM WRITE THE LIST OUT TO A FILE
110 OPEN "today.do" FOR OUTPUT AS 2
114 REM NOTHING SELECTED
115 IF I=Ø THEN 200
120 FOR J=0 TO I-1
13Ø PRINT#2,T\$(J)
14Ø NEXTU
15Ø CLOSE
160 MENU
200 PRINT#2,"NOTHING IN LIST"
21Ø CLOSE
220 MENU
1000 REM enter an item
1010 PRINT"Item: ";IN\$
1020 PRINT"Priority (a, b, or c)"
1030 LINE INPUT P\$
1035 REM NOTE THE TRICK HERE FOR SORTING
1040 T\$(I)=P\$+":"+IN\$
1045 I=I+1
1050 RETURN
1100 REM decision
1110 EF=0
1120 X\$=MID\$(IN\$,1,5)
1125 REM IGNORE DATES LATER IN YEAR
1130 IF X\$>TD\$ THEN RETURN
1135 REM CHECK FOR ILLEGAL DATES
1140 IF X\$<"00/00" THEN RETURN
1145 REM CHECK FOR 10 MONTHS
1150 X=VAL(X\$)-VAL(TD\$)
1160 IF X>0 AND X<10 THEN RETURN
1165 REM DATE PASSED ALL TESTS, SAVE IT
1170 EF=1:RETURN
2000 REM sort the list
2005 PRINT"SORTING"
$2\emptyset 1\emptyset \text{ GAP} = I$
2020 IF GAP<=1 THEN PRINT"DONE": RETURN
$2\emptyset 3\emptyset$ GAP = INT(GAP/2)
2035 REM FLG IS USED TO MARK THE FACT
2036 REM THAT CHANGES WERE MADE
$2\emptyset 4\emptyset$ FLG = $\emptyset$
2045 REM LOOK AT ALL PAIRS AT THIS GAP
2050 FOR J=0 TO I-1-GAP
2055 REM PAIR OUT OF ORDER, SWAP IT
2060 IF T\$(J)>T\$(J+GAP) THEN GOSUB2
100
2070 NEXT J
2075 REM IF NO SWAPS WERE MADE, THEN
2076 REM CUT THE GAP IN HALF, OTHERW
ISE
2077 REM REDO THE SCAN AT THIS GAP
2080 IF FLG=0 THEN 2020 ELSE 2040
2100 TM\$=T\$(J):T\$(J)=T\$(J+GAP):T\$(J+GAP)
=TM\$
±+ #Y

211Ø FLG=1:RETURN

# WHY BUY A JOY STICK TWICE?!

If you have an ATARI COMPATIBLE
JOY STICK, you can use it on your
TRS 80 with our kit!

JOY STICK KIT\*

 Without Joy Stick Model I/III
 \$15.95

 With Joy Stick Model I/III
 \$26.95

# DISCOUNT MODELS I, II, III, IV and PERIPHERALS Now selling IBM compatibles.

Offered only to Basic Computing magazine readers: **15% off** all game software, including CORNSOFT GROUP — SOFT SECTION MARKETING — BIG FIVE — ADVENTURE INTERNATIONAL and others from most of the major software houses.

Sale includes Color Computer software. Mention this ad with order. Items shipped from stock. Prices DO NOT include shipping and handling.

Please call for information about ANY products. We have in stock a FULL LINE of software from ALL major houses.

# After-Market Computer Gallery\*\*

P.O. Box 993 (mail order)

1 Franklin St. (retail outlet)

Danbury, CT 06810

Voice Line - (203) 743-1299

Bullet-80 Computer Line—(203)744-4644 (300/1200 baud)

\*Internal installation required No trace cutting or electronics involved

\*\*A division of Computer Services of Danbury

# MEMORY UPGRADE —UPGRADE MEMORY— KITS by Logix

128K

Kit includes 8 - 64K RAM chips & REQUIRED PAL device. You must already have 64K installed or order separately below.

\$8995

VISA

64K

(Kit includes 8 - 64K RAM chips & REQUIRED jumper.)

**\$69**95

Kit includes 8 - 16K RAM chips

\$1595

# NEW! TIGERS

Diskettes in red, orange, yellow, blue, green!

Single sided, double density 51/4"
Super excellent quality 6 year guarantee

bo

box of 10 \$ 26.95

# NAME BRAND DISKETTES

51/4" single sided double density boxes of 10

BASF 26.95 TDK 26.95 Wabash 21.95 3M-Scotch 23.95 Maxell 26.95 Verbatim 27.95



P.O. Box 18982 AUSTIN, TX 78760 512/445-6427

Add \$2.00 for shipping — Texas residents add 5% sales tax. No C.O.D.'s, certified check or money orders for quickest delivery. Personal checks subject to clearance.

# An alternative operating system for the Model 4

Model 4

Pete Carr, Port Orange, FL

DOSPLUS IV Micro-Systems Software, Inc. 4301-18 Oak Circle Boca Raton, FL 33431 Orders (800) 327-8724 (305) 983-3390 Model 4 \$149.95 plus shipping

DOSPLUS IV is Micro-Systems Software's new operating system for the TRS-80 Model 4 computer. It is superb. I consider DOSPLUS IV to offer more power, flexibility and utility than any DOS I have used on a Z-80-based TRS-80, including previous versions of DOSPLUS. In fact, the system is so cleanly and logically designed that it is easy to overlook the inherent flexibility and power until you need it. In keeping with the DOSPLUS tradition of ease-of-use, its power and flexibility does not force itself upon the user in a way that he has to wade through a jungle of illogical and unrelated commands.

# Design Philosophy

I'm sure you have used software products that you felt were designed by committee. One very popular operating system has a command to set the RS-232 parameters, such as baud rate, but it has no command that allows you to see how those parameters are currently set. Kind of like one hand not knowing what the other is doing. In these committee-designed systems there are likely to be other parts of the system where the logic flow is broken or a procedure does not resolve itself to a satisfying conclusion. This design defect makes a system frustrating to work with.

I perceive DOSPLUS to be like a musical piece that flows from one **64** Basic Computing

movement to the next without any parts pulling against the other, finally resolving itself to a logical and satisfying conclusion. (Mr. Carr is a professional musician. —Ed.)

# **Operating Environment**

A feature of the Model 4 is that the sound generator can be used to click every time a key is pressed on the keyboard. This helps achieve feedback which is reinforcing to the user. Let's activate key click with TRSDOS 6.0, then with DOSPLUS IV:

Using TRSDOS 6.0: SET \*D1 CLICK/FLT FILTER \*KI \*D1 Using DOSPLUS IV: SYSTEM, CLICK = ON

As you can see, DOSPLUS IV gives the computer user what can be termed a "pleasant and sensible environment" to work in. The DOSPLUS IV keyclick also sounds more realistic than the static-electricity-sounding keyclick of TRSDOS 6.0.

DOSPLUS IV adds another psychologically reinforcing use of the Model 4 sound generator called "error beep." Any time that an error message is generated by the system, it is accompanied by a short audible beep. For example, if I wanted to execute BASIC and mistakenly typed "BASIX," DOSPLUS IV would generate a "file not found" message on the video display, along with an audible beep.

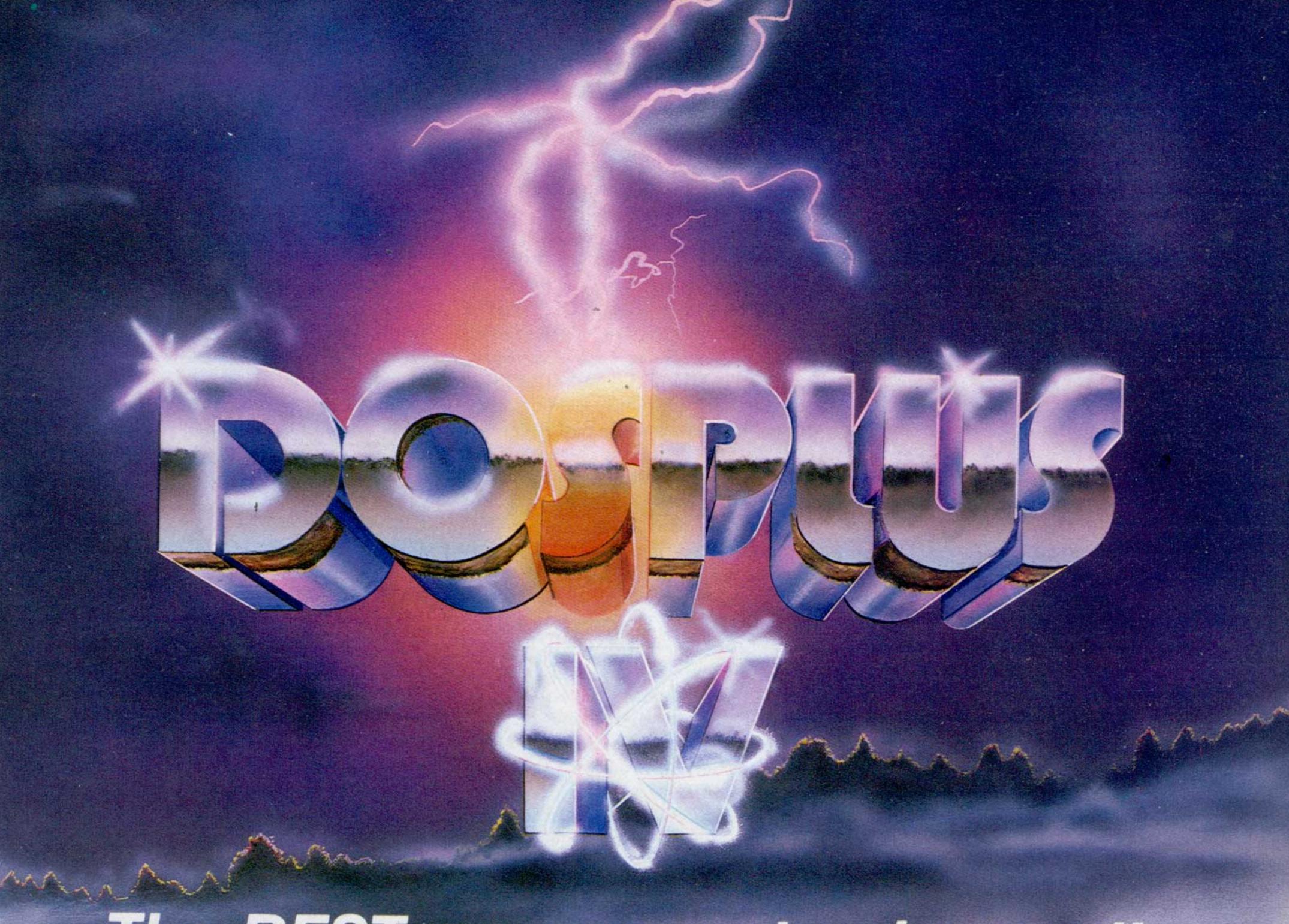
DOSPLUS IV is delivered with a simulated-leather-covered manual. It is a rear-mounted O-ring style, which makes paging through the manual much easier than conventional center-mounted styles. The manual is well laid-out with colored tabs for each section. The

sections cover "DOS Operations, Library Commands, Utilities, Job Control Language, Disk BASIC, Drivers and Filters, and Technical Information." It is written in a clear, easy-to-understand style with numerous examples. There is an index. The DOSPLUS IV manual is as good as any I have seen and better than most. It should satisfy the needs of experienced pros and new users alike.

After I read through the manual, I inserted DOSPLUS IV into my Model 4 and pressed reset. I was greeted with the DOSPLUS IV logo and a prompt for the date and time. DOSPLUS IV tries to give the user as much flexibility as possible. I could have entered the date in several formats, depending on my preference, such as: "09/01/83 09/01/1983 9.1.83." For times when a user doesn't need or want to be prompted for the date, or time, when he boots DOSPLUS IV, he may disable them with the SYSTEM command. The SYSTEM command allows the user to configure the system in just about anyway he chooses. A useful feature of SYSTEM is its ability to save your current system configuration (filters, drivers, etc.) to a disk file. After I setup my system the way that I wanted, with my favorite filters and drivers, I could enter SYSTEM MYFAV/CMD. Now, anytime I wanted to restore the system to my favorite configuration, I would just execute MYFAV. It is useful to have different configuration files for different purposes saved on a disk, ready to be executed in a flash.

## The MEDIC Shell

After the date and time are



# The BEST goes one step beyond!

Thousands of you have already experienced the speed and power of the DOSPLUS\* IV disk operating system for the TRS-80\*\* Model 4 microcomputer. Now Micro-Systems Software introduces: DOSPLUS IV/A.

DOSPLUS IV/A is the same great disk operating system as the DOSPLUS IV already released, but with one big PLUS! DOSPLUS IV/A includes the M-ZAL\*\*\* Disk Editor/Macro-Assembler. The best disk operating system for the Model 4 combines with the best editor/assembler to bring you all the development software you should ever need for the Model 4 at one low price.

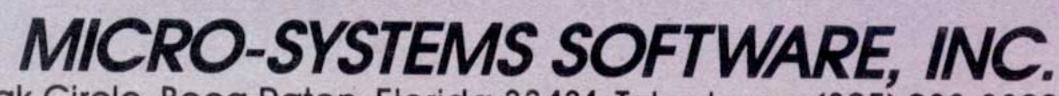
DOSPLUS IV retailed for \$149.95, but DOSPLUS IV/A will retail for only \$169.95! The greatest software combination imaginable for only a \$20 increase in price! No-one should be without this package! Existing DOSPLUS IV owners can upgrade their packages for only \$25.00.

Micro-Systems Software's DOSPLUS IV brings unmatched speed and power to the Model 4, and now MSS brings the TRUE MODEL 4 EDITION of M-ZAL, (a regular \$149.00 value) the world's best machine language development system. Now there is NO other choice when seeking the best Model 4 operating system...

Dealer inquiries invited.

# Trademarks:

- \* "DOSPLUS" and "6.0 PLUS" are trademarks of Micro-Systems Software Inc.
- \*\* "TRS-80" and "TRSDOS" are trademarks of Tandy Corporation
- \*\*\* "M-ZAL" is a trademark of Computer Applications Unlimited



4301-18 Oak Circle, Boca Raton, Florida 33431, Telephone: (305) 983-3390 Orders Only 1-800-327-8724



entered, a unique, powerful system utility called "MEDIC" is executed. MEDIC stands for Menu Environment DOS Interface Controller. Don't let that complicated sounding acronym scare you. MEDIC is anything but complicated. Its sole purpose is to make the computer easier to use. MEDIC could also be called a "Mini-Shell," with shell being a term used to describe operating system/user interfaces that are common to much bigger multi-user, multi-tasking operating systems such as Unix and Xenix. MEDIC is used to display some, or all, of the files on a user-chosen diskette on the computer's screen in alphabetical order. After the disk files are displayed on the screen, a rectangular block cursor can be placed on any of the displayed files or programs to perform a given function, such as executing a BASIC or CMD program, multiple file copy, multiple file kill, list, dir, or rename. The cursor covers a whole file or program name at a time in a "blinking from inverse to normal"



video fashion. To use MEDIC, you just use the arrow keys to place the cursor over the file/files that you want.

Assume that I have booted up and MEDIC has just executed. Displayed on the video screen are five files called "BACKUP BASIC GRAPH1 GRAPH2 GRAPH3." Now, let's suppose I want to copy GRAPH1, GRAPH2 and GRAPH3 to a disk in drive one. I would first place the cursor on GRAPH1, (press space bar), then place the cursor on GRAPH2, (press space bar), and do the same with GRAPH3. The pressing of the space bar would "mark" those files, and they would now be displayed in reverse video to indicate that they have been marked. Next, I would press the letter C (for copy) and MEDIC would ask me to which drive do I want to copy the marked files. By entering 1, MEDIC would then copy all the marked files to drive one without any further user action. You can execute BASIC or utility programs such as BACKUP from MEDIC, as well. To execute a BASIC program. let's say GRAPH1. I would just place the cursor over GRAPH1, and press the enter key. MEDIC would then load BASIC, and the GRAPH1 program would be executed.

The DOSPLUS IV master disk is delivered with the AUTO command set to automatically execute MEDIC at boot-up. After MEDIC is loaded, the inverse cursor is located over the BACKUP utility. This is a great way for the new user to make that all important backup of the master disk and also a great introduction to DOSPLUS IV and MEDIC. With the cursor over BACKUP, you just press enter, and answer the prompts. After the backup is finished, you are returned to MEDIC. Anytime you execute a program from MEDIC you are always returned back to MEDIC instead of the DOSPLUS operating system. A user could operate the system without ever going into the DOS command level of the system. This is a fantastic way for users who are uncomfortable working with an operating system to insulate themselves from that part of the system. MEDIC can be invoked anytime from the DOSPLUS prompt, using flexible, selective (wild-card) command line formats

like "MEDIC:0\*/CMD" or "MEDIC:1\*/BAS." The first command line would display only files with the extension CMD on the screen; the second would display only files with the /BAS extension. You can mark all files on the screen by pressing the F2 key, or restore all marked files to an un-marked state by pressing the F3 key. I can't begin to describe just how nice MEDIC is to use. It certainly is one of the most useful ideas I have seen included with any TRS-80 operating system.

# **Library Commands**

DOSPLUS IV has a useful spread of library commands and features about 44 in all. HELP should be the first to familiarize yourself with. For instance, if you wanted to jog your memory on syntax and possible usage of the COPY command, you would just enter HELP COPY from the DOSPLUS prompt. HELP displays a large amount of information to the user, but it is not meant to be a complete manual. Depending on the HELP information requested, there is only enough information displayed to help you remember how to use the command. A short command like DATE would be displayed like this:

HELP DATE would display:

DATE

DATE mm/dd/vv

DATE CAL

DATE CAL mm/vv

Notice the CAL parameter of DATE. If it is used, it will display a full calendar for the month that was typed in during boot-up. DATE CAL is not restricted to showing you the current month, however, it can be used to display a calendar for any month and year of your choice by adding the month and year at the end of DATE CAL. DATE CAL 01/84 would display a calender for January, 1984.

DOSPLUS IV has the power to redirect the system's device output to another device or disk file. I put it to good use in writing this article. I used the DOSPLUS IV command "ROUTE @PR ARTICLE/TXT", after which all output usually sent to the printer would be redirected to a disk file called ARTICLE/TXT. After the redirection was setup, I typed HELP DATE @PR which would usually send the information

to my printer, but, in this case, the information was intercepted and redirected to the disk file called ARTICLE/TXT. I just chained the ARTICLE/TXT file onto the end of my Scripsit DOSPLUS IV article, and block-moved the information to where I wanted it.

There are many other library commands, and they all are useful and well integrated. Most of the commands can be used in their simplest forms, or the user can use the powerful extensions and parameters of the commands. You're not locked in to having to memorize long, complicated command lines to do a simple procedure like copying a file from drive:0 to drive:1. A useful feature of the DOSPLUS IV command line is the ability to execute multiple commands on a single line by separating each command with a semicolon. (For example: "KILL TEST1;KILL TEST2".) This multicommand line is a fundamental design that will soon spoil any DOSPLUS IV user.

### Utilities

DOSPLUS IV comes with some useful utility programs that many other operating systems force you to purchase at extra cost. There are two, well-done disk zap or disk file modification programs (both use the inverse video of the Model 4 very tastefully), a directory check/repair program called DIRCHECK and a RESTORE which can bring back a mistakenly killed file from the dead. There are others like PATCH, MAP (displays a map of where files are located on a disk), and TRAP (intercepts certain disk I/O errors). One utility called SYSGEN allows you to optimally install the DOSPLUS IV system onto disk media different from the usual, single-sided, 40-track disk drive. I have double-sided, 40-track drives installed in my Model 4, and SYSGEN made it easy for me to create an optimized, double-sided, DOSPLUS IV system disk. SYSGEN can also be used to install the DOSPLUS IV system to a memdisk.

# Job Control Language

Included with the system is an expanded form of JCL. This is

actually a systems-level language that can be used to make multi-step system operations quickly and simply. It is easy to learn and use. It may look complicated, but it's not. It differs from TRSDOS 6.0's JCL in that it resides in memory instead of on the disk. It is flexible and, because it resides in memory, it works very fast. Of course, since it resides in memory, it leaves less memory for the user. I find this not to be a problem because most JCL applications are not used in areas of programming (like running BASIC programs) that require the user to have all the available RAM he can get. I like trading a little RAM for the extra speed of in-memory operations. I wrote a JCL procedure that simplifies the steps of compiling, linking and running programs with the Microsoft BASIC compiler. When I type EX COMPILE at the DOSPLUS prompt, I'm asked for the name of the file I want to compile and the drive number it is stored on, JCL takes over and does the usually multi-step procedure of compiling. linking, etc., without any further action necessary. After the compiling and linking are done, the program is run. (Note: Since there is no Microsoft Compiler available for the Model 4 mode, I used the Model III mode DOSPLUS 3.5 JCL. Both JCLs are identical, however.)

### Disk BASIC

DOSPLUS IV includes a BASIC interpreter identical to Model 4 BASIC as well as some of the best extensions available for Microsoft BASIC. DOSPLUS IV adds a complete line of shorthand features. about 20, which can be categorized into two groups. One group are the abbreviated commands like E for edit, D for delete. The other group is the immediate commands like: "uparrow to list preceding line of program," or "downarrow to list next line of program." Some of my favorite extensions are DI.DU.DR which allow you to move program lines from one area to another with options for deleting the line after it is moved (Delete and Insert), or keeping the original line after it is moved (DU - Duplicate line). Also included is one the best multi-array sorts I have used, a variable

# WHEN YOU TYPE

you get what you thought those "CALC" programs would give you:

- easy to use
- simple and logical
- totals by item and category
- every category named
- built-in sorts
- clear documentation



## Customers told us:

"Looks like just what I need to keep track of Income & Expenses in my Real Estate appraisal business." (L.E.)

"Just what we need for In-house Budgets." (N. Ariz. Univ.)

"TALLYMASTER" is everything you advertised and more. I'm having a lot of fun learning the features." (L.C.)

"Well-packaged, clear instructions, easy to use." (G.L.G.)

And, '80 MICRO gave it a Five Star review: "I recommend Tallymaster to every user who wants a good, easy, accurate bookkeeping system, and to anyone interested in home or small business budgeting and bookkeeping." (July, 1983)

All this for only \$79.95 (TRS-80 Models I, III, 48K, disk)

Also available for IBM PC: 128K, disk. Has Function Key support and an even faster sort. Special price: \$99.95

ORDER NOW, TOLL-FREE (800) 824-7888, oper. 577

Dept. B Box 560, No. Hollywood, CA 91603 (213) 764-3131 Information and Same-Day Processing

TERMS VISA, MC, checks, COD. Please add \$2.00 shipping in U.S. or Canada, \$5.00 overseas, sales tax in Ca Most orders filled within one day

referencer and a global search/replace. A very powerful feature of DOSPLUS IV BASIC is that you can use label addressing for subroutines instead of line numbers. You just use the NAME verb to label your subroutines and then GOSUB. GOTO can access these subroutines by their label. This can make for readable, understandable programs Here is a short example: 10 GOSUB DISPLAY.MENU 20 GOSUB SORT.DATA 30 GOTO END.RUN 40 NAME DISPLAY. MENU: PRINT @(0,30), "MENU" : RETURN 70 NAME SORT. DATA: SYSTEM

"SORT", A(1),B,C: RETURN

90 NAME END.RUN: CLS: END A great finishing touch is the included label resolve utility. If you wrote a program and used the DOSPLUS label feature, it wouldn't run under another BASIC which did not have the label capability. That's okay. By executing SYSTEM "RE-SOLVE", your program would have all its labels transformed into line numbers and it would run fine. If RESOLVE was used on the above label-example program, "GOSUB DISPLAY. MENU" would be changed to GOSUB 40. This makes it nice if you want to take advantage of the more structured programming offered by using labels and still be able to run those programs with a BASIC which does not offer it. You are not left at a possible dead end, if you want to take advantage of DOSPLUS IV labels. My favorite DOSPLUS extension is INPUT@. It's very powerful and I wish it would become standard in every BASIC. It's that good. It works much like the COBOL accept statement which allows controlled, user data input:

INPUT@(10,10),"Enter Last Name ",25,"\$";LNAME\$

This example would print the prompt at line 10, column 10, then print a thin underline that would mark the maximum-allowed, input length of 25 characters. The "\$" means that any alphanumeric character will be accepted and LNAME\$ is the variable which will hold the entered data. If the "\$" were replaced by "#" only numeric data would be allowed. You only have to use INPUT@ once to see how useful

it is. It can save you from writing many lines of code.

### Option S

Standard Model 4 BASIC requires that you enter spaces around keywords. This is done so that you may use reserved words in long variable names (and now labels. too). This is one of the nicer features of Model 4 BASIC, but this also means that it is hard to move Model III BASIC programs that have been packed (spaces removed between keywords to save memory) over to the Model 4, and have them run. The OPTION S features will automatically remove the need for spaces around keywords, and allow these Model III programs to be more compatible with Model 4 BASIC. OPTION S can make the difference in your being able to run a favorite program, or not being able to run it. This (and most other features I have mentioned) is exclusive to DOSPLUS IV and demonstrates Micro Systems Software's insight into what the user needs to make the computer more useful.

### **Drivers and Filters**

On most home or single user computers, we are used to having a single directory (a collection of files) for each disk drive device. If you have many files on a disk, the directory becomes disorganized and hard to work with. This is especially true if we are using a hard disk or double-sided drives. It would be much better if we could group these files together by category, with each group of files having its own directory. DOSPLUS IV allows you to create what I call subset directories with the special disk driver called FILE/DVR. The ASSIGN command is used to install all drivers into the system, including FILE/DVR (Example: "ASSIGN:1 FILE/DVR UTL/PDS:0, INSTALL Y"). In this example, as FILE/DVR initializes itself into the system, it will also assign a new file to drive zero. This new file will be a "Partitioned Data Set - PDS", or a file which can contain a group of files. The operating system will be able to read and write to this PDS file as if it were an actual, physical, disk drive device, with its own device name. Matter of fact, as far as the system and user will be concerned, it is a separate disk drive with its own directory. With DOSPLUS IV, we can even rename our new pseudo disk. If I grouped all of my utility files into a PDS file, I might rename the pseudo drive that contained the grouping of utility files to:U. I could also use FILE/DVR to set up another file grouping that would contain all my BASIC programs and name that drive :BA, if I wanted. It's a fabulous way to organize your files.

MEMDISK/DVR allows you to use part or all of the extra 64K in a 128K RAM Model 4 for a disk drive. This will greatly speed up any operations that are disk I/O intensive. You can even put the DOSPLUS IV system onto MEMDISK, by using the SYSGEN command. The command "SYS-GEN:M, OVL=16" would move all system overlays, from SYS1 to SYS16, to the memdisk we named drive :M. SYS0 is not needed, because it resides in memory from the time you boot-up. Other drivers are MKEY/DVR, a single keystroke, macro key driver, and a printer SPOOL driver which allows you to use part or all of the extra 64K in a 128K Model 4 as a printer buffer. You can split the extra 64K between MEMDISK/DVR and SPOOL/ DVR if you wish, giving you a 32K spool buffer and a 32K memdisk.

DOSPLUS can do character translation, or character filtering, as I/O is sent from one device to another. For example, if the 0EH character makes your printer go crazy, you could use the FILTER command to translate the 0EH character to 00H. Then, anytime an 0EH character is transmitted to your printer, the filter would intercept it and translate it to 00H. The character translation feature of DOSPLUS IV is simple. You don't have to write any machine language program, you just save a translation table to the disk in ASCII form. To insert the filter translation table between an I/O device, let's say the printer, you would just enter "FILTER @PR TRANS/FLT".

# **Pipes**

DOSPLUS IV is a device independent system which offers I/O redirection, I/O character

translation, and another type of filtering. DOSPLUS IV is the first operating system to bring to the TRS-80 Model 4 user a powerful filter feature called "pipeing." "Pipeing" allows the screen output from one program to be used as the keyboard input of another. The term "pipe" is actually a verb used to describe what happens to data as it is "piped" from one program to another. A pipe procedure is signalled by the insertion of a vertical bar (CTRL;) in a command line. "LIST TEST/BAS| MORE" would send the output of the command LIST TEST/BAS to the pipe filter called MORE/CMD. The more filter (which is included on the DOSLPUS IV disk as an example) then inserts the prompt "---MORE--every 22 lines, and pauses the output until you press enter.

You can have more than one pipeline executed by separating each pipe filter with the vertical line. A multi-pipe command line might look like this: "LIST TEST/BAS | REMCTRL | FORMAT". In this example, the command line might

be used to send the listed output of the TEST/BAS file through the first pipe filter, whose purpose could be to remove control characters, then the second pipe filter, whose purpose could be to format the text.

The PIPE concept comes from systems like Unix and Xenix. There is no way that a Z-80 computer can offer the pipeing power offered by bigger 16- or 32-bit systems, but it is still a powerful, useful feature.

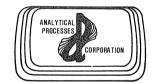
### **Technical Information**

The last part of the manual contains a complete technical information section. It starts at disk organization and goes all the way to system "supervisor calls" or SVCs. By the way, DOSPLUS IV uses the same SVC numbers that TRSDOS 6.0 uses, so the two systems should be very compatible with each other. (We have heard of some incompatibility with some software. -- Ed.) If you want to squeeze out every bit of DOSPLUS IV's inherent power, you can find the information you need here.

I'm happy using DOSPLUS IV. There are many things about the system that you will just have to look into for yourself. Is there anything negative I found about DOSPLUS IV? Yes. It doesn't have type-ahead, and I really miss it. I have yet to see any system that contains every possible ingredient for every user, but as far as I'm concerned DOSPLUS IV has the right kind and amount of ingredients. DOSPLUS IV is tastefully designed.

As of January 1, 1984, DOSPLUS IV will be replaced with DOSPLUS IV/A, an advanced version. The new package will include a complete macro assembler, editor and linker. The addition is the M-ZAL package from Computer Applications Unlimited, now modified for the Model 4. The price for the new system will be \$169.95. Current owners of DOSPLUS IV will be able to upgrade for \$25.00. As of the first of the year, only the advanced version will be available. --Ed.

# BUSINESS SOFTWARE



IBM-PC, OSBORNE, XEROX, NORTHSTAR RADIO SHACK, EPSON QX-10, CPM & MS-DOS

All Prices Include Full Support and Source Code

## TAX/PACK

TAX/PACK for practitioners is complete, coordinated, and includes most-used forms and schedules. Prints all schedules, no masks, no data field entered more than once. All data passed automatically between schedules and 1040. Fully supported all year. Partial or full system. Can be used for single or multiple returns. Extremely flexible. Computing taxes for over five years.

# **MORE! TRIED & TRUE APPLICATIONS!**

MAIL LIST MANAGER ■ RETAIL INVENTORY BILLING ■REAL ESTATE APPRAISAL ■PETROLEUM DISTRIBUTORS **⊠MEMBERSHIP LIST MANAGER ⊠UTILITY BILLING** 

Send Check, M.O., or VISA/MC Number & Exp. Date TODAY



ANALYTICAL PROCESSES CORP. 635 Main Street - P.O. Box 1313 Montrose, Colorado 81402 Call (303) 249-1400

We Are Unique . . . Try Us . . . Find Out

# MODEL 100 Magnificent 7 Program Package

- - Six Functions--It will keep your interest
- 2. Calendar
- u It's Forever 3. Sliding Numbers
- a 1 or 2 Players--Graphics & Sound
- Bio--Rhythm
- Graphic Sine Waves
- 5. **Vegas Slots** 
  - □ Even the arm moves--Graphics & Sound
- Vegas Blackjack
  - Dealer's hole card face up or down--Graphics & Sound
- Vegas 5 card Draw Poker
  - The most popular machine in Vegas-Graphics & Sound

### **FEATURING:**

- Professional Quality
- Rapid Response
- Minimum Use of Memory Space
- Eye-Popping Graphics with syncronized sound effects
- Audio cassette instructions for each program

### MINIMUM HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

8 K Model 100 w/cassette recorder



**ENTIRE COLLECTION ONLY** \$27.47 Regular Price \$19.95 Special

+ \$2.00 Shipping & Handling----U. S. + \$5.00 Shipping & Handling----Foreign Indiana Residents add 5% Sales Tax

COMPLETE COMPUTER SERVICES 8188 HEATHER DRIVE NEWBURGH, IN. 47630 (812) 853-5140

# Com-80

# Will she still mother us?

# What AT&T's breakup means to you

For all readers

Donald L. Stoner, Cameron C. Brown

The new year is starting off with quite a revolution. American Telephone and Telegraph, AT&T, has been ordered to divest itself of all

local operating companies as well as its interest in Western Electric.

Historically, long distance charges subsidized local phone



rates. About 37 percent of each long distance dollar went to pay for local service. On January 1, 1984, phone companies will begin to charge based upon the actual cost of the service. For long distance callers it should mean a reduction in cost. AT&T will continue as a provider of long distance, as well as many new competitors such as Sprint and MCI.

The twenty-two operating companies (such as Pacific Northwest Bell, Southwestern Bell and others) have been regrouped into seven companies. These new companies will provide local service, sell equipment, and give you access to long distance service. Since they no longer collect long distance revenue local rates will be going up. The change has many telecommunication users groups, TUGs, very nervous.

We recently attended a meeting of a TUG. Jeans outnumbered three-piece suits by 20 to one. A Pacific Northwest Bell spokesman was there. He was given quite a reception, and it wasn't very friendly. Developments in Oklahoma, Texas, Colorado, Florida, and Utah have many computer users upset.

The problem to computer users is the manner in which some local companies are attempting to increase their revenues. Besides a

70 Basic Computing

# Com-80

new local access charge (about \$2.00 per month), new rates and tariffs are being considered. Some companies have proposed a \$50 per month modem surcharge. The surcharge would apply to those who call CompuServe once a week as well as a local bank that ties into its database for 24 hours every day.

We found that our local operating company had mixed feelings. Officially, there are no plans to have a modem surcharge, at this time.

The problem to computer users is the manner in which some local companies are attempting to increase their revenues. Besides a new local access charge, new rates and tariffs are being considered.

One person did say that she knew many home computerists who are on the line for eight hours a day. To her a \$50 modem surcharge was quite reasonable.

### What does this mean to you?

Your first step is to keep informed. Each local company must apply to its state's tariff or utilities commission for a rate change or increase. Just because Florida has a modem surcharge doesn't mean your state will. Many of those at the meeting held the view that if a charge can get in place in one area, it will soon appear elsewhere.

Let your state utilities commission know that you are an "interested party" and wish to be informed of any rate requests concerning modems, data lines, computers or any other related rates or surcharges. Your own action can be effective. Interested parties in Oklahoma were able to stop the implementation of a \$50 per month modem surcharge by Southwestern Bell.

Keep in touch with your representatives in Congress. Both the House and the Senate are holding hearings on the impact of the divestiture of AT&T. Contact the Subcommittee on Telecommunications, Consumer Protection, and Finance, B331 Rayburn House Office Bldg., Washington, DC 20515. Rep. Timothy Wirth of Colorado is the chairman. Contact him, as well as your own representative, for information on pending legislation that may impact the home computerist.

As of the start of this year, you may be given the option of having measured or flat-rate service. In Washington state all businesses will be on measured-rate service as of January 1, 1984. Businesses that rely on telecommunications may need to reconsider, or at least reorganize, their data keeping. At best, we can expect telecommunications to become a larger item in a company's budget.

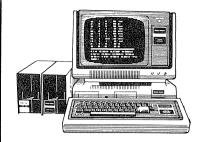
If you are using telecommunications at home, consider keeping the flat-rate service. Initially, measured-rate service looks cheaper. Those of us who use EMail or other services may find it too expensive when the phone company starts billing on a time and distance basis.

Consider getting a faster modem. At 1200 baud you can get in and out over four times faster. On a measured-rate system that can save a lot of money. If only CompuServe didn't charge extra for higher baud rates!

Watch out for special "data line" charges. Except in the most rural areas, voice and data are carried on the same line. The only way the phone company knows you have a modem is if they listen to the conversation, or if you tell them (which you must do according to FCC regulations).

Consider reversing the manner in which you access a database. Call them to tell them you want to communicate and have them call you back. That way the measured charges are not billed to you.

There is some encouragement for the future. AT&T is working to have completely digitized service within the next few years. When that happens modems will no longer be needed and all lines will be of "data quality." We can only hope that a watchful eye now will keep telecommunications from becoming just a rich man's hobby.



TRS-80 MODEL I

# DISK INTERFACING GUIDE

\$5.95
POSTPAID
FIRST CLASS
(United States Only)

\$7.95 Foreign Airmail (U.S. Funds)

Send to:

80-N.W. Books 3838 South Warner St. Tacoma, WA 98409 (206) 475-2219

Dealer Inquiries Invited

TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation

***************************************
Send Copies of the Guide
Check Enclosed
Visa or MasterCard
#
Exp. Date
Signature
Name
Address
City
State Zip
A Division of 80-Northwest Publishing, Inc.



FOR THE TRS80 MODEL 1, 3 OR 4 DOUBLE DENSITY

# **WORLD'S FINEST DISK CATALOG FILING SYSTEM**

ARRANGER II is a VERY fast 100% Z-80 machine language self contained master disk catalog filing program that AUTOMATICALLY records disk name, date, density, DOS, free grans/bytes track count and type of disk (data or system) in SECONDS, or almost ANY disk REGARDLESS of DOS, density or track count or YOUR MONEY BACK!

# ARRANGER II can:

- \*Use single, multiple, or double headed drives \*Record 250 diskettes up to 250 files each
- \*Add or update any disk in seconds
- \*Add disks manually, semi-automatically or fully automatic
- \*Rename a disk at any time ... in seconds ... or delete it
- \*Print disk labels
- \*List your disk names or file names to the screen or printer in almost any manner you choose
- 'Find any program in less than 10 seconds!
- \*Sort 1500 files in 15 seconds!
- Sort by any extension
- \*Scan disks or files starting at any point
- \*Search for any file using an 8 character wildcard or extension
- \*List all files alphabetically to the screen or printer
- \*Filter mode to look, search, print or sort only selected files

ARRANGER II is completely independent. I can even back myself up.

We believe the ARRANGER II to be the Finest, Fastest, Easiest to use disk catalog filing program on the market! Available in one version for both Model 1, 3 and 4 in double density for \$49.95.

# Starter or Budget Version ARRANGER I

Limited printing capabilities, reduced file capacity but still reads almost anything. (upgradable) single or double density.

# ARRANGER II

World's finest catalog program, double density

only \$49.95

CDC

#45 Serious Software for the 80's

13715 Vanowen Street, Van Nuys, CA 91405 (213) 997-9692

Toll Free Order (800) 692-5235

# TRS80 MODEL 4

Never type another DIR:1, COPY "FILENAME":1 TO "FILENAME":0, PURGE "FILENAME":0, LIST "FILENAME": 1, LOAD "FILENAME" (F = 3), ...

and on and on and on!

Imagine over 200 commands that YOU define. executed with ONLY ONE OR TWO KEYSTROKES! Instant sorted directories with 1 key. Load Basic, protect memory, run your program with 2 keystrokes. List a file to the screen or the printer, print a directory, copy a file from one disk to another, copy the entire disk, and much more.

Your DOS has a lot of great features. The trouble is, you have to remember all those commands. With DOSTAMER 4 those commands are 1 or 2 keystrokes away. Nothing to remember and nothing to forget, just use it! We use the SPECIAL features in YOUR DOS for the GREATEST utility you'll ever want. Once you use DOSTAMER you'll wonder how you got along without it. Also available Model 1 & 3 for DOSPLUS, LDOS, NEWDOS80, MULTIDOS & TRSDOS 1.3 (even works on LNW & MAX 80) for \$49.95 complete with the easiest instructions you'll find. By the way, DOSTAMER is written in FAST Z 80 machine code.

> SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER

# BASIC bits

# Using the reset interrupt

Model I Non-disk systems

Thomas L. Quindry, Contributing editor

hexadecimal notation in BASIC statements. This has inadvertently caused some problems due to an error in the way Model III (and probably Model I) TRSDOS interprets those statements containing hexadecimals. My thanks go out to Greg Sheppard, Technical Editor for Basic Computing, for pointing out the solution to the problem.

In the August, 1983 "BASIC bits" column, an innocent-looking statement:

30 FOR N=&HBEF0 TO &HBEFC :READA:POKEN,A:NEXT

caused the problem to surface. If entered exactly as written in the magazine, a syntax error will be indicated. The problem is solved by entering the code without a space between &HBEF0 and the TO, or

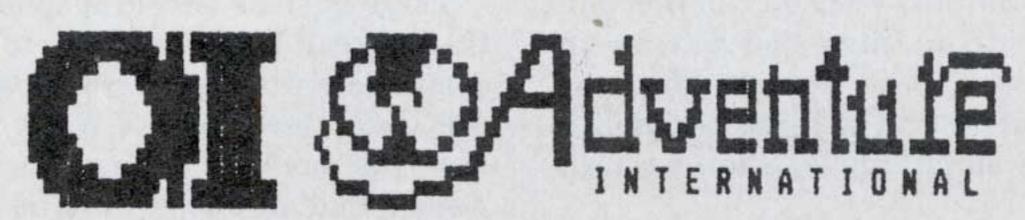
My last few columns have used between &HBEFC and the ":". Thus,

> 30 FOR N=&HBEF0TO &HBEFC: READ A:POKEN, A:NEXT

> will work. Though readability is enhanced by keeping the space (and it should be legal), the BASIC interpreter in TRSDOS is in error by not interpreting correctly when a space is placed after a hexadecimal number.

> There is one other condition that I know of which will produce a syntax error. It is when the hexadecimal code would contain a reserved BASIC word. For example, DEF is a reserved word used in statements like DEFINT and DEFDBL. The statement, PRINT &HFDEF, would print a value of 15 and give you a syntax error. PRINT & HDEF would print a value of 0 (zero) and give a

Figure 1 Screen print of Adventure International's logo.



PRESENTS

(C) 1980 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

#### Program Listing — BASIC bits 00100 ; \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 00110 ;\* PICTUR 00120 ;\* 00130 ;\* PRINT SCREEN DUMP ¥ 00140 ;\* BY PRESSING RESET × 00150 ;\* 00160 ;\* BY THOMAS L. QUINDRY 00170 ;\* 00180 ;\* 00190 ;\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 00200 ; 00210 ; WHEN USING "FICTUR" THE ONLY 00220 ; COMMANDS AVAILABLE DURING THE 00230 ; SYSTEM PROMPT ARE < PROGRAM NAME> 00240 ; TO BE LOADED, OR </ENTER>. 00250 ; ALL OTHER COMMANDS WILL DEFAULT 00260 ; TO PRINT A SCREEN DUMP 00270 ; 4007 00280 ORG 4007H 4007 5A41 00290 DEFW START : PATCH AT RESET INTERRUPT ADDRESS 4152 00300 ORG 16722 ; MEMORY NORMALLY USED BY DISK COMMAN DS HL, START 4152 215A41 00310 LD 4155 220740 00320 LD (4007H), HL 4158 1849 00330 JR SYSTEM A, (37E8H) 415A 3AE837 00340 START LD CHECK PRINTER STATUS 415D CB7F 00350 BIT 7.A 415F 2804 00360 JR Z, PRINT1 FRINT IF READY 4161 CB77 00370 BIT 6,A 4163 2035 00380 JR NZ, RETURN ; RETURN IF NO PAPER OR PRINT ER OFF 4165 3EOF 00390 PRINT1 LD A, 15 ; CODE FOR COMPRESSED CHARACTERS 4167 CD3B00 00400 CALL 003BH CALL PRINT ROUTINE 416A 3EOD 00410 LD GET LINEFEED/CARRIAGE RETURN A. ODH 416C CD3B00 00420 CALL 003BH 416F 21003C 00430 LD HL, 3COOH SET TO FIRST SCREEN POSITIO 4172 0610 00440 LD B, 16 SET TO READ 16 LINES 4174 C5 00450 PICTUR PUSH BC 4175 0640 00460 LD B, 40H SET TO READ 64 CHARACTERS ON EACH L INE 4177 7E 00470 LINES LD ;LOAD A WITH SCREEN CHARACTER A, (HL) 4178 CB7F 00480 CHECK FOR GRAPHICS CHARACTER BIT 7,A 417A 2806 00490 JR Z, PRINT 417C CBB7 00500 RES 6,A RESET BIT 6 FOR U/L CASE CHARACTER **GENERATORS** 417E EE00 00510 XOR 00 ;SET TO 63 TO REVERSE THE GRAPHICS ( OFTIONAL) 4180 C600 00520 ADD A,00H GRAPHIC PRINTER OFFSET (DIFFERENCE FROM 80H OF TRS-80 TO PRINTER) SET VALUE TO SUIT YOUR PRINTER 4182 CD3B00 00530 PRINT CALL 003BH 4185 23 00540 INC HL 4186 10EF 00550 DJNZ LINES A, ODH 4188 3EOD 00560 LD GET LINEFEED AND CARRIAGE RETURN 418A CD3B00 00570 CALL 003BH 418D C1 00580 POP BC 418E 10E4 00590 DJNZ **PICTUR** 4190 3E12 00400 A, 18 LD ; RESET FROM COMPRESSED CHARACTER MOD 4192 CD3B00 00610 CALL 003BH 4195 3EOD A, ODH 00620 L D 4197 CD3B00 00630 CALL 003BH 419A CDC901 00640 RETURN CALL CLEAR SCREEN 01C9H 419D 21901C 00650 HL,1090H LD 41A0 220740 00660 LD (4007H), HL 41A3 C3B202 00670 SYSTEM JP 02B2H 02B2

00700

END

02B2H

#### **BASIC** bits

syntax error.

The moral of the story is to beware when using hexadecimal notation. If it doesn't work as listed, and you think it should, remove spaces or convert to decimal notation.

Now, as promised last month, a program for Model I users. It's not often you can have more capability for less, but in this instance, the Model I user who does not have an expansion interface has an extra control at his fingertips — the reset. I call it recycled reset. Without having to continually qualify my statements, the following application refers to the special case of the Model I with no expansion interface.

Now, what on earth can a reset be used for other than getting back to BASIC? The reset is sort of an interrupt control. With the stated configuration of a Model I, pressing the reset causes a jump to address 4006H via the RST 18H vector. At 4006H, which is in random access memory (RAM), a jump is normally made to the BASIC interpreter. This

is the point where we can put our own machine language command rather than return to BASIC. Thus, we can gain control of the computer in instances when it would normally be impossible.

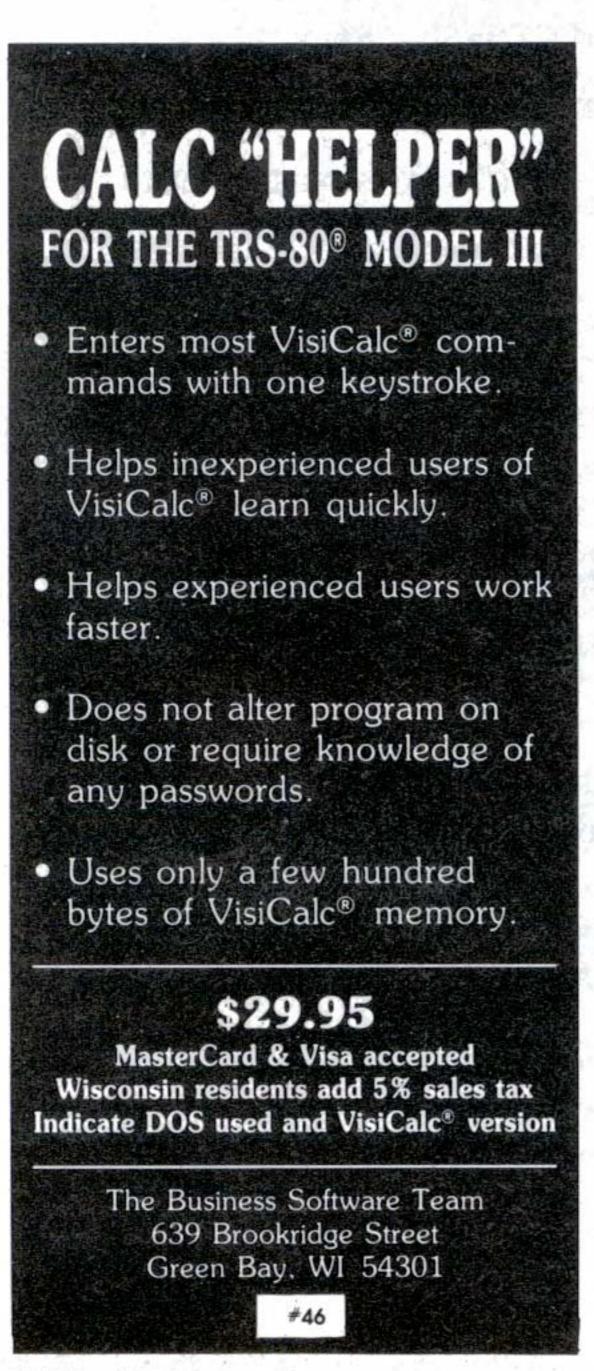
Think of the following example as not the only application that reset can be used for, but devise your own special routine when you cannot normally get control.

In my capacity as software editor for our metropolitan area computer users group, I review quite a bit of software. When reviewing arcadetype games, I believe it is beneficial to the members to illustrate some of the better graphics displays from these machine language programs. This requires printing graphic characters using a screen dump routine. A printer with TRS-80 graphics capability is required.

At first, I would disassemble just enough of the program to patch my printing routine into the input routine of the commercial program. I would then enter a keyboard command to print the screen graphics at the precise moment I wanted. This gave me a great deal of satisfaction the first time I accomplished this little task, but after a while, the special sense of accomplishment wore a little thin. Each program required a specialized patch and disassembly was a chore. I decided to write a printing routine that could be accessed independently of the commercial program it was to be used with.

This, is not a simple chore. An article by Dennis Kitsz in *The Alternate Source*, Vol. II, No. 2, on interrupts, inspired me. Dennis' article described the interrupts available to the Z-80 microprocessor and then burst my bubble of wondrous things to come by explaining that only one interrupt was available to the TRS-80. That interrupt was interrupt mode 1; triggered by the clock in the expansion interface.

My Model I (then, my only computer) didn't have an expansion





interface and there was no easy way to cause the interrupt. I thought of building a pulse generator to connect to the CPU edge card. Having no diagram (nor knowledge), I decided against it.

The question was: How could I interrupt a machine language program that was not otherwise accessible? There are many ways to access a machine language program if certain ROM routines such as the keyboard, video, or even printerdriver routines are called. Many ROM routines pass through the Level II vector area from 4000H on up. These vectors contain either a jump back to a ROM routine or a return. The interrupt mode 1 return is at one of these vectors. The "interrupt" that I am writing about is not, in a strict sense, an interrupt. It is a way to gain control of many machine language programs which are otherwise inaccessible.

One way of altering the natural flow of a machine language program is to push the reset button. When the reset is pushed, the computer executes an RST 18H command. This causes a jump to 0018H, which commands a jump to 4006H, one of our RAM vectors described above. At 4006H, a jump to 1C90H is executed. Eventually, control returns to the ready prompt for the BASIC interpreter. The code at 4006H can be altered to whatever function you would rather have the computer execute.

The graphics screen dump routine takes advantage of this fact and when you press the reset button, the computer will print graphics with your printer. The beauty of this routine is that is is practically program-independent. The only qualifications are that the program you use this technique with does not call ROM routines which pass through, or change, the vector at 4006H. Even if the program performs a DI (disable interrupt), the routine will still work.

Figures 1 and 2 give screen dumps from Lunar Lander, a program distributed by Adventure International. The printing routine in the listing is placed in an area of RAM which is not likely to be used in a non-disk system. It is placed at 4152H, an area reserved for Disk BASIC vectors. This is a good place

for short routines such as this and gives those extra bytes needed to avoid conflicts with most commercial programs.

The printer routine contains three controls which you may, or may not, be able to use and thus you may want to omit them. On lines 390 and 400, the compressed character mode for many Epson-compatible printers is commanded. Line 510 can be changed to XOR 63 if you wish to reverse the graphics of the printout. Line 520 is of interest to Epson MX-80 users and others who have printer graphics characters with a different hexadecimal notation than the TRS-80. For the Epson, the standardmode graphics characters start at A0H instead of 80H. This code at line 520 would thus be ADD A,20H. This is obtained by the formula A0H-80H=20H. Finally, lines 600 and 610 command the printer to return to the 80-character mode. These codes can be changed accordingly.

The graphic screen dump routine is easy to use. You have limited command capability when this routine is entered. You cannot enter any decimal numbers while in the SYSTEM command mode. Doing this would cause you to go through a ROM routine which passes through the RAM vector at 4006H. All you can do at the SYSTEM prompt is either enter the name of another program you plan to load or else / enter, which will run your commercial program. Enter the screen dump program, enter the name of your commercial program, load it, and run it. Turn on your printer if it is not already on, but put it off-line if you have that control. When you see an interesting graphic which you want to print, press the reset button and put your printer online. This procedure eliminates a debounce which sometimes occurs when I press reset. In lines 350 to 380, the two printer-ready status bits are tested. If your printer is on, and has paper, the program will wait at line 400 within the print routine in ROM until full printer status is reached. If your printer is off, or out of paper, the program will simply reset the vector starting at 4006H to its normal values and you will return to the system prompt.

The printer subroutine is now

deactivated. Now you can enter either / 16772 enter (to reestablish the screen dump routine), or hit / enter to return to the beginning of your commercial program. Returning to your commercial program may not be possible. It depends on how the program works. Some programs change their command structure after the first pass. After activating the printer subroutine, you can also use / enter to get into your commercial program with the above qualifications.

The discovery of reset control opened up a whole new area for me. Hopefully, you can find other ways to recycle reset to suit your needs.

Remember to send your requests for future column topics, questions and tips to me in care of *Basic Computing*, 3838 South Warner Street, Tacoma, WA 98409. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope and I'll try to give you a personal reply as long as the answer is not too long and involved. Problems of general interest may be included in future BASIC bits columns.

#### Pascal-80

#### As Reviewed in

80 Micro 12/82 80 US 2/83 Electronic Learning 6/83

Standard Pascal with many special features including random files up to 16 megabytes, peek, poke, and call, accessable pointer variables (like C), include, chain, and rename, graphics. Call or write for FREE descriptive brochure.

NEW! High Resolution Graphics package (requires Radio Shack board) including character generator and turtle graphics.

Pascal 80 **\$99** + **\$2 shipping** Pascal 80 School Package **\$295** Pascal 80 Trial Version **\$14.77** Graphics Package **\$39.95** 

#### NEW CLASSICS

SOFTWARE

239 Fox Hill Road Denville, NJ 07834 201-625-8838



# Tracktime

## Keep track of client's computer time — easily

Models II/12/16

Rolf Roethlisberger, Geneva, Switzerland

If you use your computer to assist you in providing customer service you want your fees to really cover the time you spend on each customer. One way to accomplish this is to keep track of the computer time. I have developed a program called TRACKTIM/BAS which, as the name implies, keeps track of the time for each session.

Every time you start work for a customer run this program first. It is fully automatic and only prompts you for a filename. The best choice for a filename is the customer's name, and a separate file should be used for each customer. The program determines automatically if it should first create the sequential file for the customer, and if you are logging on or off the session.

#### **Program Flow**

In addition to the REM statements in the program, here is some explanation of how the program functions. Lines 100 through 240 initialize the program. The variable EN sets the maximum number of log-ons and log-offs to 50. If you need more, or less, you can change this number. The variable T sets the left-margin in the

Figure 1 Sample Printout

0	NTING LOGON RE	PURI	
DATE	LOGON	LOG OFF	HM:MM:SEC
Wed Apr 15 1981	20.10.24	21.35.20	01:24:56
Thu Apr 30 1981	20.21.21	22.47.26	02:26:05
Sat May 23 1981	19.15.21	21.30.21	02:15:00
Sat May 30 1981	10.15.21	14.00.10	03:44:49
Sat Jun 13 1981	09.47.20	11.23.19	01:35:59
Sun Jun 28 1981	18.21.03	20.51.14	02:30:11
Wed Jul 15 1981	18.28.56	21.06.57	02:38:01
Wed Jul 29 1981	20.51.42	22.28.31	01:36:49
Fri Aug 14 1981	19.25.15	20.46.03	01:20:48
Sat Aug 29 1981	10.36.21	11.44.37	01:08:16
Wed Sep 16 1981	18.05.55	19.08.09	01:02:14
Wed Sep 30 1981	19.13.31	21.28.50	02:15:19

sequential file.

Lines 250 through 460 handle most of the file manipulation. After you have answered the question for the filename, the system opens it. If the file is non-existent, the system would normally display an error message and abort the program. The error-handling routine takes care of this and redirects program execution to a special file creation routine. If the file exists the title (TITLE\$), heading (N\$) and flag status (FL) are read. This is followed by a FOR . . . NEXT loop which reads the dates (DA\$), log-on and log-off times (G1\$ and G2\$), and the time difference for each session (HM\$). Note that the variable X stores the number of records in the file. The variable T\$ is used to keep the total time for the customer.

The flag, which is read at the beginning of the process, is used to determine if you are logging on or off. It is a 0 when logging on and a 1 means that you have already started the session and wish to log off.

Lines 470 through 550 assign the actual time (G1\$) and date (DA\$) for logging on and the log-off time (G2\$) and time difference (HM\$) are filled with blanks. The flag is then changed to one and the message "SYSTEM LOGGED ON" is displayed.

When the flag is 1, lines 560 through 780 are used for finishing the session and logging off. This part of the program reads the actual time into variable G2\$ (log-off time) and uses the temporary variables TT, TU, ST, SU, and S1 to calculate the time difference of the most recent entry and the new total time. The result is converted back into a string using temporary variables S1\$ through S4\$. The variables H1\$ through H4\$ reconstruct the new total-time string (HM\$). Any blanks in the time will be replaced with zeroes to dress-up the print out. Finally, the flag is changed to zero and the message "FILE LOGGED OFF" is displayed.



## SOFTWARE WRITERS INTERNATIONAL GUILD

#### SCHEDULED SWIG ACTIVITIES & MEMBERSHIP BENEFITS

- (1) \$10,000 PROGRAMMING CONTEST (Members only)
- (2) NATIONAL COMPUTER WEEK (May 11-May 20, 1984)
- (3) ANNUAL CONFERENCE AND SOFTWARE AWARDS CEREMONY (During National Computer Week)
- (4) CONSULTANT REGISTRY (With computer store referral system for customized software)
- (5) JOB PLACEMENT SER-VICE (Free to individual members, fixed maximum fee to companies)
- (6) FREE SEMINARS & MEETINGS LOCALLY
- (7) SOFTWARE LIBRARY LENDING & EXCHANGE SERVICE (Professional quality assemblers, utilities, games, etc.)
- (8) SOFTWARE LOCATION SERVICE (For companies & individuals-if it exists, SWIG will find it. If not, see #9)
- (9) SOFTWARE DEVELOP-MENT SERVICE (From novice to scientist, SWIG members can work on any project-from applications to games to R&D)
- (10) LEGAL SERVICE
- (11) AGENT (**SWIG** can represent you in sales to software publishers)
- (12) 24 HOUR 7 DAY BULLE-TIN BOARD SYSTEM (BBS) ACCESSIBLE BY COMPUTER FREE
- (13) AND MORE!!!!

## THE LARGEST PAID MEMBERSHIP PROGRAMMERS GUILD - OVER 5,000 MEMBERS WORLDWIDE!!

# MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION FOR SOFTWARE WRITERS INTERNATIONAL GUILD

NAME					
ADDRESS					
CITY		STATE		ZIP	
PHONE#(					
CLASSIFICATION:					
NOVICE	BEGINNER TO	ADVANCED			
☐ ADVANCED W	ITH ON THE JOE	B EXPERIENCE	CE R	ESEARCH/S	SCIENTIST
WHAT EQUIPMEN PLAN TO BUY?	IT DO YOU HAVI	E EXPERIEN	CE WITH &/	OR ACCES	S TO &/OR
MAINFRAME	MINI	MICRO	DESIG	N/R&D	
BRAND NAME(S):  ☐ COMMODORE ☐ TIMEX/SINCLA ☐ OTHER	□ RADIO S	XEROX SHACK H STAR	☐ APPL  ATARI  HEWLET	OSBOR	
<ul> <li>AREAS OF INTER</li> </ul>	EST:				
□ DATA PROCES □ LEGAL □ □ ROBOTICS ■ MEMBERSHIP AC	VOICE   M	SINESS APPORTEDICAL  MUSIC  RVICES OF	☐ APPLIAN		PHICS CONTROL
READ THE LIST O				S BELOW T	HAT APPLY
1 2 3			8 9	10 11	12
	SED \$20 ANNUA ( PAYABLE TO: <b>S</b>		SHIP FEE	□ CK	□ MO
RETURN TO:	<b>SWIG</b> P.O. BOX 87 STONY POINT, 1 (914) 354-5585	NEW YORK	10980		

SWIG SOFTWARE WRITERS INTERNATIONAL GUILD

#### **Tracktime**

Lines 790 through 820 handle the opening of a new file and branches to the log-on subroutine. The log-on message is displayed.

Lines 830 through 940 open the files for writing and save all previous, as well as the latest, log-on or log-off records.

Lines 950 through 1000 display that the program is done and prompts for an enter to continue. As written, the program just ENDs in line 1000. You may wish to use a RUN "filename" command instead of END. That way you can run TRACKTIM/BAS, have it log-on for a customer, and then it will run a specific application program such as an accounting or analysis program. You will have to run TRACKTIM/BAS one more time after finishing the application program so that the customer is logged off for the session. By putting a RUN "TRACKTIM/BAS" in the appropriate spot in your application program you can make the whole procedure rather automatic. Note that TRACKTIM/BAS requires you enter BASIC with at least one file open.

Lines 1010 through 1070 make up the error-handling routine. Error 53 traps the non-existent file condition to create a file for a new customer. The program is written to open the customer files on drive 1. You can change this by altering the setting of F\$ in line 230. Notice that all files will have the /LST extension. Error 60 detects an End-of-File error status and branches back to line 800 to close the file and continue.

#### Printout

To print out a record for a customer, just use the TRSDOS PRINT command. From TRSDOS Ready, enter the command PRINT *Filename/LST*, where *Filename* is the same name used in creating the time record. Figure 1 shows a sample printout. As stated earlier, it is most convenient if you use the customer's name for the filename.

There are several enhancements that you could implement. One would be to extract the time differences and use them in a simple billing program. With some modifications, in particular the time and date assignment routines, the program could be adapted to other models which use slightly different BASICs.

```
Listing 1 TRACKTIM/BAS
100 REM PROGRAM NAME = TRACKTIM/BAS V02B
 (Ø5-OCT-1981)
110 REM CREATED BY ROLF ROETHLISBERGER
12Ø REM
                   34 RUE DAUBIN
13Ø REM
                   CH-12Ø3 GENEVA
140 REM
                   SWITZERLAND
150 CLEAR 6000
160 DEFINT A-G, I-R, U-Z
17Ø ON ERROR GOTO 1Ø2Ø
18Ø T=10:REM TAB SETTING
190 EN=50:REM MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ENTRIES
IN FILE
200 DIM DA$(EN),G1$(EN),G2$(EN),HM$(EN)
210 NA$="TIME-TRACK LOG-ON REPORT: "+F$
22Ø DA$="DATE":G1$="LOGON":G2$="LOG OFF"
```

78 Basic Computing

```
:HM$="HM:MM:SEC"
23Ø F$="/LST:1"
240 LO$="SYSTEM LOGGED ON":LF$="SYSTEM L
OGGED OFF"
250 CLS:PRINT CHR$(31);STRING$(39,158)
26Ø PRINT"
                     TIME-TRACK PROGRAM "
:PRINT"
                  TIME ": TIMES:PRINT STR
ING$(39,158)
270 PRINT"ENTER FILENAME (NO EXT)"::INPU
T FIS
280 IF F1$="" THEN PRINT"ERROR - TRY AGA
IN":GOTO 27Ø
290 F$=F1$+F$
300 PRINT: PRINT "OPENING FILE "; F$
310 PRINT
32Ø OPEN "I",1,F$
33Ø INPUT #1,N$
340 IF N$="" THEN CLOSE:GOTO 800
35Ø INPUT #1,FL
360 INPUT #1, TITLE$
370 FOR X=1TO EN
38Ø IF EOF(1) THEN 46Ø
39Ø INPUT #1.D$
400 IF INSTR(D$, "TOTAL") <> 0 THEN T$=D$:G
OTO 46Ø
410 DA$(X)=MID$(D$,1,15)
42Ø G1$(X)=MID$(D$,22,8)
430 \text{ G2}(X)=\text{MID}(D$,36,8)
44Ø HM$(X)=MID$(D$,52,8)
450 NEXT X
46Ø CLOSE:X=X-1
47Ø IF FL<>Ø THEN 56Ø
480 REM ******** LOG ON FILE ******
**
490 X=X+1
500 G1$(X)=TIME$
51Ø G2$(X)="
520 DA(X)=MID(DATE,1,3)+" "+MID(DATE
$,4,3)+" "+MID$(DATE$,7,2)+" "+MID$(DATE
\$, 9, 4)
530 HM$(X)="
540 FL=1:IF X=1 THEN RETURN
550 PRINT LOS:GOTO 830
560 REM ********* REM FLAG IS 1 - CAL
CULATE TIME AND LOG OFF FILE ********
57Ø G2$(X)=TIME$
58Ø TT=VAL(MID$(G1$(X),1,2))*6Ø*6Ø
59Ø TT=TT+VAL(MID$(G1$(X),4,2))*6Ø+VAL(M
ID\$(G1\$(X),7,2))
600 TU=VAL(MID$(G2$(X),1,2))*60*60
610 TU=TU+VAL(MID$(G2$(X),4,2))*60+VAL(M
ID\$(G2\$(X),7,2))
620 H=TU-TT
630 REM ADD UP TOTAL TIME
64Ø ST=VAL(MID$(T$,7,2))*6Ø*6Ø
650 ST=ST+VAL(MID$(T$,10,2))*60+VAL(MID$
(T\$,13,2))
```

#### Tracktime

660 SU=ST+H 67Ø S1=INT(SU/36ØØ):S2=INT(SU-(S1\*36ØØ)) :S3=INT(S2/60):S4=INT(S2-(S3\*60)+.5)68Ø S1\$=RIGHT\$(STR\$(S1),2):IF LEFT\$(S1\$, 1)=" " THEN S1\$="Ø"+RIGHT\$(S1\$,1) 69Ø S3\$=RIGHT\$(STR\$(S3),2):IF LEFT\$(S3\$, 1)=" "THEN S3\$="Ø"+RIGHT\$(S3\$,1) 700 S4\$=RIGHT\$(STR\$(S4),2):IF LEFT\$(S4\$, 1)=" "THEN S4\$="Ø"+RIGHT\$(S4\$,1) 71Ø T\$="TOTAL "+S1\$+":"+S3\$+":"+S4\$ 720 H1=INT(H/3600):H2=INT(H-(H1\*3600)):H 3=INT(H2/60):H4=INT(H2-(H3\*60)+.5)730 H1\$=RIGHT\$(STR\$(H1),2):IF LEFT\$(H1\$, 1)=" " THEN H1\$="Ø"+RIGHT\$(H1\$,1) 740 H3\$=RIGHT\$(STR\$(H3),2):IF LEFT\$(H3\$, 1)=" "THEN H3\$="Ø"+RIGHT\$(H3\$,1) 750 H4\$=RIGHT\$(STR\$(H4),2):IF LEFT\$(H4\$, 1)=" " THEN H4\$="Ø"+RIGHT\$(H4\$,1) 76Ø HM\$(X)=H1\$+":"+H3\$+":"+H4\$ 770 FI=0 780 PRINT LF\$:GOTO 830 790 REM \*\*\*\*\*\* FILE IS EMPTY - CREATE FIRST ENTRY \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 800 CLOSE 810 X=1:GOSUB 500 820 PRINT LOS 830 REM \*\*\*\*\*\* WRITE BACK TO DISK LOGGED ON OR OFF \*\*\*\*\*\* 840 OPEN"O", 1, F\$ 850 PRINT #1, TAB(T+9); NA\$ 860 PRINT #1, TAB(T+9); FL 87Ø D\$=DA\$+STRING\$(17,32)+G1\$+STRING\$(9, 32)+G2\$+STRING\$(9,32)+HM\$ 880 PRINT#1, TAB(T); D\$ 890 FOR I=1TO X 900 D\$=DA\$(I)+STRING\$(6,32)+G1\$(I)+STRIN G\$(6,32)+G2\$(I)+STRING\$(8,32)+HM\$(I)910 PRINT #1, TAB(T); D\$ 920 NEXT I 930 PRINT #1, TAB(T); T\$ 940 CLOSE 950 REM \*\*\*\*\*\* PRINT SIGN OFF MESSAGE 96Ø PRINT STRING\$ (39,158) 970 PRINT 980 PRINT"THAT'S IT" 990 INPUT"TYPE <EN> TO CONTINUE"; Y\$ 1000 PRINT CHR\$ (30): END 1010 REM \*\*\*\*\*\*\* ERROR HANDLING ROUTIN F \*\*\*\*\*\* 1020 IF ERR<>53 THEN 1060: REM ERROR = FI LE NOT FOUND 1030 OPEN "O",1,F\$ 1040 T\$="TOTAL 00:00:00" 1050 CLOSE: RESUME 320 1060 IF ERR=60 THEN RESUME 800: REM ERROR = END OF FILE

1070 PRINT ERRSS:CLOSE:STOP

## Pro-fessional Software

### for LOOS/TRSOOS B.N



A maintenance tool for "CMD" files. Allows you to append 2 or more files, reorganize, and offset. Extract LIB members. \$40

Z-80 assembler/editor supporting nested macros, conditionals, and includes. PRO-CREATES a powerful tool that is easy to use. \$100





Transfer files directly to DOS 6.0 from selected CP/M media. PRO-CURE supports Omikron, IBM, Kaypro, and Osborn formats. \$50

Disassemble directly from disk files or memory. The disk file source output generates 100% labels and handles data. \$40





A 4-function utility package that is loaded with power: DOCONFIG; MEMDIR; PARMDIR; and SWAP. A must for JCL users. \$40

An on-line quick reference card at your fingertips. Screens for DOS and BASIC. Create your own custom HELP files, too. \$25





This is the LC C-language compiler now compatible with DOS 6.0. LC includes the PRO-CREATE macro-assembler package. \$150

A utility to build and maintain your own partitioned data sets. Collect many small files into one and save disk space. \$40





A block-graphics screen editor which is used to create graphic images for BASIC, assembler programs, or printing. \$50

U.S. Shipping: PRO-LC, \$5; PRO-CREATE, \$4; All others \$2. COD add \$1.50. VISA/MC/CHOICE.

MISOSYS
P.O. Box 4848 - Dept B
Alexandria, Virginia 22303-0848
703-960-2998

LDOS is a trademark of Logical Systems, Inc. TRSDOS is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

#49

#### Tandy topics

#### What can Microsoft Windows do?

For all readers

Ed Juge, Director Computer Merchandising, Business Computer Products
One Tandy Center, Ft. Worth, TX 76102

Today is November 10, the day of the annual Tandy Shareholders' Meeting. But I'm in New York, for a press conference, announcing Microsoft "Windows." Windows is an exciting new software "environment" for MS-DOS computers. (More about that later.) Participating in the announcement were over 20 equipment manufacturers and some major independent software vendors. There looked to be more than 200 attendees from the press and financial communities.

Of course I expected our participation to raise a few eyebrows, since in early November, the Tandy 2000 was still a pretty well-kept secret. During the presentation, none of the press asked what I was doing there. After the presentation, participants retired to individual suites for meetings with those press members who wanted to question us. A few questions came up, which I couldn't answer with specifics. Our announcement stated simply that by the time Windows ships, Radio Shack expects to have hardware available that will use it. The rumor mill should start churning shortly, and with very good reason . . .

#### The Exciting New Tandy TRS-80 Model 2000

It's tough to contain my **80** Basic Computing

enthusiasm when we're introducing new computers, yet this issue of *Basic Computing* will contain a full review of the product. I'll try to approach the subject from a different angle and not duplicate their information.

In-house, the Model 2000 was affectionately code named "Model J." And I will answer the mandatory question about every MS-DOS computer - no, it isn't "PC Compatible." Our intent was to create a computer which significantly surpassed the capabilities and features of current MS-DOS offerings. We wanted (and got) an exceptionally high-performance MS-DOS machine. It excels in memory capacity, disk storage, processing speed, graphics, and ergonomics; all at a very competitive price. And it offers Radio Shack's local availability and service capability.

#### Software: A Key Issue

Will you be able to run all the new "gee whizzie" software products — the MS-DOS best sellers? While "well behaved" (a Bill Gates, President of Microsoft, term for 'doesn't violate the operating system') MS-DOS 2.0 software may plug in and run, compatibility with existing hardware was not a design

objective. Our software strategy is to go to outside vendors for the toprated programs in the marketplace. The "best of the best" will be available for the Model 2000. running even faster and better, with spectacular graphics. We've found the major vendors very willing, even anxious, to bring their software up on the 2000. The increased speed, storage and performance excited some of them into a super-human effort to get their packages ready to run and deliver, by our November 30 introduction date. For that, we say a sincere thank you to them all. Included in the early offerings are items like MAI/Basic Four's outstanding accounting series, dBaseII, the PFS series, Microsoft Word and Plan and several of their languages, Multimate, Home Accountant, Planetfall, Witness. and others. As late as last week (early November - Ed.), we were talking to other vendors about some really breathtaking software which might be demonstrable by the introduction date. In recent weeks, I've seen new software under development, doing things I would never have believed possible! Sorry, no details, it's all under nondisclosure; but stand by!

As we've done with our other new products this year, all of our Computer Centers will have a TRS-

#### Tandy topics

80 Model 2000 in stock on the day of introduction. There will even be a good informational videotape for customers to watch if they choose.

Deliveries may be a bit tight, due to limited availability of the 80186 CPU chips from Intel. So, if you want one, get your order in early! There'll be top-rated software available off the shelf immediately. (I told you no more introductions without software, remember?) You'll never know how hard we and our great suppliers worked to achieve that end!

Microsoft Windows won't be immediately available. Microsoft anticipates the first deliveries in late April. Windows is a really nice operating environment which allows you to break the screen into multiple windows, to view more than one application at one time. It is not multi-tasking; that is, you can't have them all running concurrently. Only the "active window" application is actually processing. Windows also simplifies the user interface to operating system utilities as well as applications. It lets you transfer data easily from one window (program) to another. If you're writing a letter, and want to include some information from a spreadsheet, just call up the spreadsheet in a separate window. You can then reference the spreadsheet information while you're typing, or you can select any portion of the spreadsheet data and "cut and paste" it directly into your

When you get Windows, you can use it with applications software you already own! Off-the-shelf programs will run, although to realize the full potential of some of Windows' advanced features, a special version of the application will be required. For example, if you run your present word processor under Windows, the window will act as a small viewport into your word processor program's normal full-screen display. A "Windows' version" of your word processor program would reformat the text to the actual width of the small window. We are looking forward to bringing that one to you!

Why the Tandy TRS-80 Model 2000, rather than Radio Shack? Many of you asked us to create a

new, separate identity for the computers. Most of our customers appreciate their local Radio Shack stores and service. But we had requests to differentiate computers from our entertainment-oriented product lines. You responded so well when we changed to the white color, how could we not listen? Is this change going to be on all new computers from now on? Doubtful. Our Color and Pocket Computers will almost certainly continue to carry the Radio Shack name. Whether the others do or not, depends somewhat on the feedback we get from you! So, don't be bashful.

It's a dreary, rainy night at LaGuardia, and my flight's been delayed from 5:55 to 8:30 p.m. by weather, so I may as well tackle some also-dreary subjects.

#### CP/M for Model 12 and Model 4

As of two days ago, the schedule has slipped again, into January. We're doing everything we can to expedite it, and believe me, we're as tired of the delays as you are! Better news for the Model 4 version; it appears we'll have it out before you read this column. A final, apparently bug-free version is in hand.

Profile and Scripsit for multi-user Model 16 also look like they're going to slip into January. Again, the delays are being addressed as best we can. Thank you for bearing with us!

Now for a happier note. We've changed our 12Mb Hard Disk to 15Mb. We can now buy 15Mb bubbles for the same price as the previous 12's, so we're passing this advantage on to you, at no increase in price. We are breaking out the interface kit for each individual computer, so you'll need two packages, the disk and the kit in the future. We'll do this with all our hard disks eventually, so you can choose your disk size to fit your needs.

With the new computer there will be a re-issuing of our Computer catalog in mid-January. Pick one up. There will be other interesting information in it.

Well, they're serving coffee and danish, so I'll stop here. See you next month.



Model 1, 3/4, LNW, LOBO

**ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE** 5000+ ACCOUNTS OUTOUTE THE POST OF THE PROPERTY OF THE POST OF THE PO SUB-ACCTS. % OF CREDIT LIMIT, DATE OF LAST PAYMENT, SALES ANALYSIS.

#### **GENERAL LEDGER**

400+ ACCOUNTS +REPORT FLEXIBILITY/CAPACITY/DETAIL +DEPARTMENT P & L (UP TO 9) +UP TO 100+ SUB-TOTALS

+UP TO 100+ SUB-TOTALS +UP TO 100+ SUB-TOTALS +STATEMENT OF CHANGES (ASSETS ONLY) +PERCENT P & L — MONTH vs YEAR

149.95 Each \* Both for 199.95

add \$50.00 ea. for HARD DISK Super P/R payroll \$225.00

H. D. P. #50 2059 West Lincoln Oroville, CA 95965

916 - 533-5992

★ Manual & Demo Disk - \$20.00 ea.

3.00 VISA - MC or COD S&H

RACITY SYSTEM LARGE CAPACITY S



The House-Ware Genies

\* The Mail Genie

\* The Pantry Genie

\* The Recipe Genie

\* The Calendar Genie

\* The Insurance Genie

At last, the Turn-Key Programs that a llow Dad to influence Mom, that a TRS \*\*-80 Model III and Color Computer is a modern day necessity.

Introductory \$29.95 each

Developed By

SOUTHERN CENTER FOR RESEARCH & INNOVATION P.O. Box 1713

Hattiesburg, MS 39403

TELEPHONE 601-545-1680

TELEX 585400 SCRI US HATTI CABLE SCRI US

Dealer Inquiries Invited



# Basically BASIC

# Making programs run faster

#### For all models

Karen Matthews, Bozeman, MT

Can you speed up your BASIC programs? There are a few simple changes which you can add to your programs to increase their speed by up to 25 percent. These hints are easy to add and require only a few changes to most programs. You'll find the difference in speed amazing and perhaps even understand your computer better after exploring these ideas.

The standard BASIC supplied with all Radio Shack computers is an interpreter BASIC. This means that the computer must "interpret" each line of your program as it comes across it. In a standard FOR.

. . NEXT loop, the computer must translate the code each time the computer goes through the loop. In the program:

10 FOR X = 1 TO 5000

20 PRINT X

30 NEXT X

the computer must translate each line 5000 times!

An optional BASIC is available for most Radio Shack computers which is a compiled BASIC. In this type of BASIC, each line of code is translated into a form the computer can understand all at once instead of one line at a time. A compiler executes programs faster than an interpreter, but requires more time in developing the programs. Your computer comes with an interpreter.

It would seem that the way to speed up a BASIC program would be to keep the code in an efficient form dear to the heart of the computer. What does the computer like? Let's start with short. The shorter the program, the faster the program. It also likes programs kept to a minimum number of lines. BASIC allows you to combine multiple statements on the same line joined by a colon. Take advantage of this and save valuable time. As a benchmark, we have:

10 FOR X = 1 TO 5000

20 NEXT X

This takes about 13 seconds to run on a Model III. However, this program:

10 FOR X = 1 TO 5000

20 REM

30 REM

40 REM

50 REM

60 REM

70 NEXT X

takes nearly a minute run — five times longer! The only difference between the two programs is the five blank lines added to the second program. What happened? The computer does not know that the added lines are just comment lines, so it translates each new line 5000 times. If we add ten lines, the program takes 1 minute 35 seconds — ten times longer. The lesson here is simple. Always put as many statements as possible on one line and delete any unnecessary lines (comments) to drastically improve speed.

The next trick is the integer-loop substitution. Wherever you use a FOR...NEXT loop in your program, always declare the index variable as an integer. Once more to the chalkboard:

10 DEFINT X

 $20 \text{ FOR } X = 1 \text{ TO}^{\circ} 5000$ 

30 NEXT X

20 FOR X = 1 TO 5000

30 NEXT X

The first program will run in nine seconds, versus 13 seconds for the second. This relationship is continuous for all types of loops. A 10,000-count loop requires 18, versus 26, seconds, etc. This one change can save enormous amounts of time and requires only minor changes to existing programs.

Let's investigate the DEFINT

statement and its function. This statement allows the programmer to "declare" certain variables as integers throughout the program in one step. The format is:

where letter-range may be either one letter, a series of letters, or several letters. These letters indicate which variables will be considered integers. Hence, all variables that begin with the designated letters will be considered integers without further declaration. Some examples:

10 DEFINT A-F would cause any variables that begin with A, B, C, D, E, or F to be considered integers throughout the program.

10 DEFINT A-C, R, S would designate any variables that begin with A, B, C, R, or S to be integers.

You can declare each variable as an integer by adding the "%" next to the variable name each time you use it. The previous loop would look something like this:

10 FOR X% = 1 TO 5000

20 NEXT X%

This would be just as efficient as using the DEFINT command. It would, however, require that you add the "%" every time you use a variable.

You can also change a variable to another type, after declaring it in a DEFINT statement, by adding another suffix next to the variable. In this code:

10 DEFINT A-Z

20 A1# = 1234.1234567

30 A2 = 32000

At would be a double-precision, 17-digit accuracy number, and A2 would be an integer as declared in line 10.

Integers have another advantage in programs since they require only two bytes to store information. Single-precision requires up to four bytes — twice as much memory. Less memory space used means less

82 Basic Computing

#### **Basically BASIC**

looking for variables and faster programs.

The next trick is the "always variable, never constant" philosophy. This is a creative motto for living as well as programming. Perhaps we have the following short programs:

10 Z = 3.14

20 FOR X = 1 TO 500

 $30 \ Y = Z$ 

40 NEXT X

20 FOR X = 1 TO 500

30 Y = 3.14

40 NEXT X

The first program will run three times as fast as the second one. The reasoning goes back to the discussion of interpreters. In the second program, line 30 requires the computer to translate the number "3.14" into special code 500 times. In the first program, the computer translates only the variable "Z" into special code. It can translate variables much faster than ordinary numbers. Again, understanding how the computer works leads to faster programs.

The bag of tricks is not quite empty. The DIM statement can also be used to speed up programs. The computer refers to variables in order — sequentially, from start to finish.

An example:

10 DEFINT A-Z

20 DIM Z

30 FOR Z = 1 TO 5000

40 NEXT Z

10 DEFINT A-Z

30 FOR Z = 1 TO 5000

40 NEXT Z

In the second program, we told the computer to set up 26 variables. It assumes that they will be stored in order. In the first program, we allocated 26 variables, but used the DIM statement to tell the computer to access the variable "Z" first. Using this trick, we can cut program speed by two-thirds. Always use the DIM statement followed by the variables in order of their intended use. The variables you'll use most often should be listed first.

There you go ... some easy ways to speed up even the simplest of

programs. I encourage you to try the sample programs and use my benchmarks for comparison. Yours may vary slightly, depending on the system. Remember to:

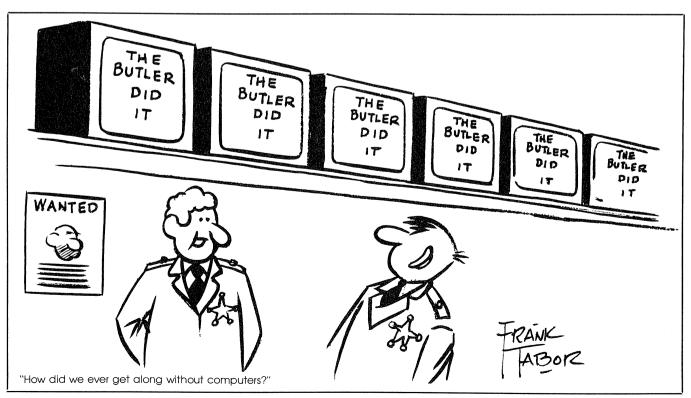
- 1. Use multiple statements where possible.
  - 2. Delete unnecessary lines.
- 3. Use variables rather than constants.
- 4. use integers in FOR ... NEXT loops.
- 5. Define the most common variables in DIM statements.

BASIC is the single tool which unites all Radio Shack users. I would enjoy receiving your hints or questions about BASIC. For response to your questions, write to me at *Basic Computing* and include a self-addressed, stamped envelope. That's it for this month. Be with me next month for more of the BASIC revolution.

#### Conversions:

This box is where you will find any changes required to run this month's programs on your computer. If your computer is not listed, you should be able to run the programs unaltered. Let me know if you have any problems with the programs.

Color Computer — There is no DEFINT command or "%" declaration.



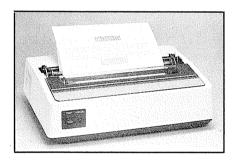
#### Computer ease

#### Getting it all down on paper

For all readers

Mark E. Renne, Contributing editor

The Microline 80 — a dot matrix printer with graphics capability.



Perhaps one of the most difficult decisions for computer owners, or prospective computer owners, is which printer to add to their computer system. There are currently hundreds of printers to choose from and the decision is almost as difficult as which computer to buy.

What types of printers are there? There are two major types of printers — dot matrix and daisy wheel. These are sometimes called by other names, but these are the most popular ones. There are plotters or ink jet printers, but you'll probably be buying one of the first two for your computer system.

What's a dot matrix?

These printers use dots to make up the letters to be printed. They accomplish this task by moving tiny wires in and out of the print head at very high speeds. If you look closely at the printing from a dot matrix printer, you can actually see the dots that make up the letters. The "matrix" refers to the rows and columns that make up the printing head. For example, a five by seven dot matrix refers to a head that has seven pins that print five times, for 35 total dots.

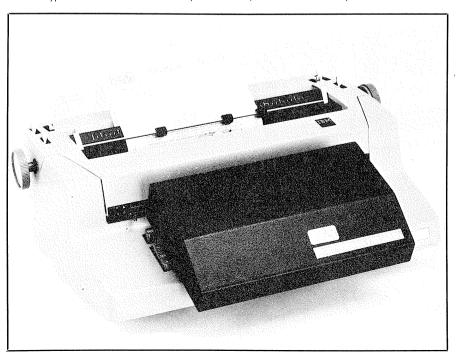
What if I get more pins?

The greater the resolution of the matrix, the greater the resolution of the characters produced. The bigger the matrix, the better looking the output will be. A printer that has a nine by seven matrix will produce a much nicer looking letter "y" than a printer that has only a five by seven matrix. By "nicer," I mean more like that which would be produced by a typewriter.

What's a daisy wheel?

This type of printer produces output exactly like that of a typewriter. The name comes from the printing head that is shaped somewhat like a many-petaled daisy. Each of these petals is rotated into position at just the right time

An IBM typewriter converted for computer use by a mechanical keystroke device.



84 Basic Computing

#### Computer ease

and hit by a hammer to produce a letter printed on the page. This process is much like a typewriter except there are no mistakes! Also. you can exchange wheels to produce different typestyles such as italic or complex math symbols. The print quality from these printers is so good that it can actually be used for direct reproduction in magazines or newsletters.

Which is better? Dot matrix or daisy wheel?

That depends on your application. Daisy wheel printers produce highquality print, but are slower and much noisier than dot matrix printers. In fact, daisy wheel printers are usually five to six times slower than an average dot matrix printer. Dot matrix printers are faster but produce output that is not as high-quality as a daisy wheel. If you are a lawyer and need to produce contracts, you would need a daisy wheel printer. If you need to produce a 400-page inventory report every day, you should buy a high-speed dot matrix printer.

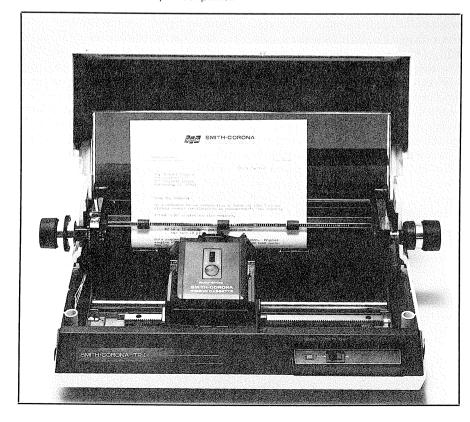
What's correspondence quality? This is an attempt to increase the quality of dot matrix output. Even though the characters are created

using dots, they use many more dots and space them very close together. This slows down the speed of the printer but increases the print quality. This feature is an option on dot matrix printers and combines the two types of printers. Even though the print quality is better than a standard dot matrix, it is not nearly as good as a daisy wheel.

What are bit-addressable graphics?

This feature, found only on dot matrix printers, allows you to access each individual wire on the print head to produce high-quality graphic output. In a nine by seven matrix, you would now have 63 separate points instead of just one letter. For graphs and other graphic output, this tremendously increases the graphic quality. My only complaint with bit graphics (which more and more printer manufacturers are adopting) is that there is little software to support them. There is no industry standard regarding their use. What little software there is, is written for a specific computer and a specific printer. The explanation for this is simply the complexity of converting what you see on the screen to bit

The Smith-Corona TP-1 daisy wheel printer.



#### LIMITED OFFER

NEWDOS - 80 ver. 2.0 and DOSPLUS ver. 3.4

A combined regular price of \$299.96

Now \$149.00 combined price

or call for separate pricing. Offer subject to cancellation without notice.

> CALL TOLL FREE 800-835-0071



526 E. 4th

#53 HUTCHINSON, KANSAS 67501

#### \$\$ MONEY TRAK \$\$

#### MODEL I/III MULTIDOS **USERS - ONLY!**

Now! A practical program, on a high quality floppy, so sensibly priced you won't even want to copy it! This easy to use program keeps track of all your expenses on any number of files, including tax deductible items.

Sorts by date and saves automatically. Add, delete, correct & print-out functions. Self-prompting, Only \$15.00 includes S & H. EXTRA! Free surprise program with every disk.

Send check or money order to: VICTORIA PRODUCTIONS 4344 LAUREL CANYON BLVD. STUDIO CITY, CA 91604 #54

#### TRS-80 Model II

DRS- A machine language program which produces a sorted directory list similar to the original Model II DIR list. Sequence can be either by file name, date created, or date updated. Supplied on 8" diskette for \$24.95

SUBRTN- A subroutine called by your Cobol program which adds many useful capabilities to RSCOBOL.

1) Quick Sort

2) Hold Key

3) Break Kev

4) Scroll Protect

5) Screen Print

7) Cursor Control Supplied on 8" diskette for \$49,95.

6) Printer Control 8) Keyboard Read

Please add \$2.00 per order shipping. PA

#### residents add 6% sales tax. Advanced Micro Systems

c/o R. Turri 7571 Red Pine Road Harrisburg, PA 17112 (717) 652-8838 EMAIL 71445,1414

#### Computer ease

graphics. Soon, things should settle down and a standard should be adopted.

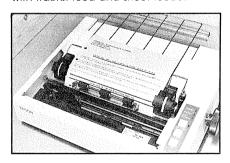
What's cps?

CPS stands for characters per second. It refers to the speed at which the printer outputs characters. It's much like the MPG (miles per gallon) that car manufacturers attach to new cars. It should only be used for comparison and yours may vary. Some printer makers use a cps that can be obtained only under ideal conditions. Others use a moderate average cps that will come very close to the truth. Radio Shack usually underrates their printers according to the lab tests I've seen. I know it's another plug, but they deserve it. Other printer folks could only achieve their advertised output on a very good day going downhill. The average daisy wheel runs about 35 cps and a dot matrix about 100 cps. A daisy wheel may be slow compared to a dot matrix, but remember that 35 cps is about 300 words per minute. That's still faster than most of us type.

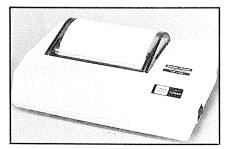
What's a descender and when are they true?

A descender refers to the part of a letter that lies below the character baseline in normal writing. These

The Epson MX-80 - a dot matrix printer with tractor feed and sheet feeder.



Radio Shack's low-cost TP-1 thermal printer.



**86** Basic Computing

are all lowercase letters like the "p," "q," and "y." Some printers don't have true descenders. They squish the letter up above the bottom line giving an odd appearance. A true descender is one that does actually print below the baseline and appears as it normally does on a typewriter. This only applies to dot matrix printers. All daisy wheel printers have true descenders. Most people wonder why anyone would make a printer without descenders. The reason is cost. it is more expensive to make a printer with true descenders. Most \$250 printers don't have true descenders.

What's proportional spacing?

If you look at the letters in the alphabet, you will notice that some letters are wider than others. The "w" is much wider than the "l." Most printers leave the same amount of space around all letters, regardless of their width. Proportional-spacing printers actually leave different amounts of space around the letters, depending on the individual character. Again, this is only critical if you need "print shop quality" output. If you need a daisy wheel printer, make sure you do get proportional spacing with it.

What's the difference between tractor and friction feed?

Both of these terms refer to the way that the paper is moved through the printer. Friction feed is exactly like a typewriter. Paper is moved through the printer by friction between the roller and the platen. A tractor-feed printer uses small pins at the outside of the paper to pull the paper (which has small holes to match the pins) through the printer. The advantage of friction feed is that no special paper is required. You can use ordinary stationery or forms. The disadvantage is that these forms can move from side to side and not be in exactly the same place every time. Tractor feed solves the problem of motion but requires the use of forms with holes on the side.

Wait a minute, my phone bill doesn't have holes on the side.

Ah, that's true because the holes are usually detachable from the form after it has been run through the printer. Forms that have been run through a tractor feed printer usually have a rough edge at the

sides of the form. These include several you run into every day. If you wish to run stationery through a tractor-feed printer, you have a number of options. First, there is some letterhead that is attached by small drops of glue to a backing of tractor-feed paper. After the paper is printed, it can easily be removed from the backing. This produces a perfect letter, but wastes the backing. Second, some paper can now be purchased that uses very fine perforations on the edges of the paper. Where standard forms use only a hundred perforations, these use several thousand. When the tractors are removed, the edge appears almost as smooth as a regular piece of paper.

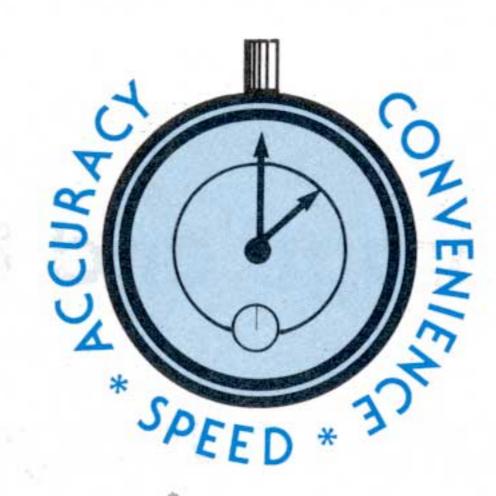
Does a daisy wheel print only one sheet?

Without an additional attachment, daisy wheels must be loaded with one sheet, printed, and then reloaded with another sheet. Again, the analogy is a typewriter. This is fine for standard letters or short contracts, but what about several hundred form letters? Technology steps in to save the day with the sheet feeder. This device can be loaded with several hundred sheets of paper and then feeds them into the daisy wheel printer one sheet at a time when needed. There's also a similar device for envelopes.

Buying a printer is almost as difficult as buying a computer. The printer must fit the job you are going to use it for. The greater the matrix. the better the resolution of the characters printed on a dot matrix printer. Tractor feed offers exact positioning, but requires special forms. Friction feed uses standard forms but gives less precision. For jobs such as inventory control and accounting, a high-speed dot matrix printer is best. A daisy wheel is best for those jobs that require typewriter-perfect output such as contracts or correspondence.

Questions about computers or peripherals (like, "What's a peripheral?") are welcome. Write to me in care of *Basic Computing*. Enclose a stamped, self-addressed envelope for a guaranteed fast, personal response. Computers should be fun and understanding them is easier than you think. Happy computing!

# CLONE



# CLONE

Dear Customer!

If you care about TIME, you need Clone. Why did you buy your computer? If you are like us, you need your computer to save you time. You follow proper programming procedures and backup everything twice. THIS TAKES TIME! If you use more than one disk operating system, IT TAKES TIME. At the end of our programming day we have at least 8 disks to backup twice. With the disk backup utilities that came with our disk operating systems, formatting and verifying that many disks could take 64 minutes, not to mention the amount of time that it took to initialize and answer the opening inquiries for the various disk operating systems we use. Now we use the Clone duplication system and the entire process takes less than 23 minutes. Clone is so reliable at verifying that we never worry about having a bad duplication. We are sure you know that a disk which has not been properly verified might cause problems you would not detect for months. Clone is so advanced that passwords, densities or different disk operating systems don't affect its efficient operation. Clone is so flexible that we are also able to duplicate Atari 400, Atari 800, TRS-80 Color Computer as well as TRS-80 Model I, III, or IV disks. Clone is so sophisticated that if it encounters a damaged disk and is unable to read it, you can ask it to keep trying, take it's best guess, or give up. Most backup utilities just give up. Clone's error messages will explain exactly what the trouble is. Finally, Clone IS FAST! It takes just 1 minute 25 seconds to format, duplicate, and verify a disk that used to take us 4 minutes to complete.

We are sure that everyone who owns a TRS-80 Model I, III, or IV would benefit from owning the Clone duplication system. Clone will become an indispensable part of your programing library. Unlike copying utilities, Clone will have a lasting usefulness which is not dependent on any other program's availability. That is why we at Gibberman Enterprises are proud to offer you Clone I for TRS-80 Model I or Clone III for TRS-80 Model III or IV.

Sincerely,

James Schoengarth Marketing Director Gibberman Enterprises

#### HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

Billion State Stat

CLONE I OR CLONE III
TRS-80 MODEL III, IV OR
TRS-80 MODEL I WITH LN DOUBLER OR PERCOM DOUBLER ONLY
2 DISK DRIVES OR MORE
32K RAM OR MORE

NOTE: A MODEL I WITH SINGLE DENSITY MAY ALSO BE USED, HOWEVER YOU WILL ONLY BE ABLE TO COPY STANDARD MODEL I SINGLE DENSITY DISKS!



\$79.97

CLONE I for TRS-80 MODEL II
CLONE III for TRS-80 MODEL III or IV
For VISA or MASTER CARD Orders
CALL NOW - TOLL FREE (800) 824-7888



Ask for operator # 797 Hawaii & Alaska (800) 824-7919 For more information call (213) 367-0887

Add \$3.03 Postage & Handling California Residents add sales tax

(TRS-80 Color Computer and TRS-80 are trademarks of Tandy Corp. Atari is a trademark of Atari Inc. Clone I and Clone III are trademarks of Pegasus Research. LN Doubler is a trademark of LNW Inc. Percom is a trademark of Percom Data Corp.)

VISA



Clone I and Clone III are available exclusively through Gibberman Enterprises, authorized dealer for Pegasus Research.

Gibberman Enterprises - 13000 San Fernando Rd. - No. 5 - Sylmar, CA 91342



### DSRS Data Storage and Retrieval System

#### An in-memory data management program

#### Models I/II/III/4 / 12/16 /

DSRS is a data storage and retrieval system designed for a TRS-80 Model I disk system, with either 32K or 48K of memory. The program (Listing 1) is intended for home record keeping purposes such as mailing addresses, telephone numbers, lists of books, collections and similar lists. The program utilizes sequential disk-access techniques and the data file is limited in size by the amount of available memory. With 48K of memory, data files of about 25K bytes may be handled, which is more than sufficient for most household purposes. Should a file grow too large, the program has several provisions for creating several files from the original.

The typical home computer user does not really need the size and power of a large, expensive data base system which is intended for business users. Since such systems usually work with individual disk entries, a lot of disk access is typically necessary for even simple operations. The big advantage of the DSRS program is that the entire file is loaded into memory once and remains resident until the user loads another data file. This memory-resident data file results in faster operation than systems which rely on disk-resident data files. Time requirements for search and sort operations are especially improved over random-access disk file techniques.

DSRS is easy to use and all commands are menu selections. The user is prompted for all required information and data entries. Command selections are available to provide numerous options for data retrieval, searching, sorting and printing. Each data file is configured at the time of creation, so the user is not locked into a particular number of data fields. Each data entry consists of a number of named fields such as name, address, or phone number, which are defined by the user. In accordance with standard BASIC characteristics, up to 240 bytes may be typed in for each of the fields of data entry. The use of the lineinput command allows the user to include normal punctuation within the line.

#### File Creation (Command 2)

After typing in DSRS and running the program, you will be presented with a command menu consisting of 13 different commands. The first command you will need to use will be the "create data file" command, which is selection number two of the command menu. Upon selection, you will be asked to supply a name for the data file (not a filespec), the maximum number of items to be entered in the file, and the number of fields (lines) to be supplied for each item to be entered in the file.

#### Gary Small, Scarborough, ME

As a matter of practice, the number of entries should be made as high as possible, consistent with memory size and the number of fields for each entry. The maximum number you may use is a function of the algorithm used by BASIC in order to allocate memory space. Table 1 presents typical limits for a 48K system.

Table 1

Data File Size Limitations					
Max. # of Items	# of Fields per Item				
100	18				
350	4				
425	3				
500	2				
700	1				

Should you enter numbers which exceed the limits imposed by BASIC, an error message will be generated. Due to an apparent design problem in BASIC, the dimensioning limits of string variables is based on nonstring memory. Thus, the program is not able to use all of the computer's memory for string storage. Some amount of non-string memory must be left unreserved to allow the dimensioning of reasonably-sized data files, as shown in Table 1. You will also notice that the product of the number of entries multiplied by the number of fields diminishes rapidly as the number of entries grows. Thus, 1800 lines can be entered into a 100-item file, while only 700 lines can be entered into a 700-item file.

Once you have set up the number of entries and fields, the program will prompt you to enter a name for each field. As an example, you might set up a file to store the title, author and subject of a collection of books. Table 1 indicates you could set up a file of 425 entries with three fields per entry. The fields would then be named title, author and subject.

Once the fields have been named, the program will proceed with the data entry sequence, prompting the user to enter a line of data for each field of each entry. While in this mode, the uparrow key may be used to back up to the previous line of entry in order to correct mistakes. The data entry sequence may be terminated either by filling up the file with data, or by pressing enter in response to the prompt for the *first* field entry of any item. At termination, the user is prompted to save the file

and must supply a filespec name for the disk file.

#### Modifying the Data File

Three commands are provided for modifying the contents of a data file. These commands allow the user to add entries to the file, delete entries from the file, and modify the contents of any entry. The addition and modification commands prompt the user for all information required by the command. They use the same data entry sequence as was described in the create file command. In order to modify or delete a data file entry, it is necessary to know the data item entry number. This number is easily found by using the listing command described later. It should be noted that a data file must be resident in memory before any of the file modification, search, sort or print commands may be used. Thus, a create file or load file command must be the first command used in any given work session.

#### Searching and Sorting

Three DSRS commands provide the facility to perform alphanumeric sorts, global searches and limited searches on the data file information. Each of these operations provides the option of saving the results of the operation to a new disk file. This makes it relatively easy to expand an overcrowded file into multiple files, utilizing appropriately-selected categories of search. Options to print the results on either the CRT or the lineprinter are also included.

The sort command will perform an alphanumeric sort of the entire data file. The user is prompted to select a

☐ Send C.O.D.

field to govern the sort. Using our previous example of title, author and subject as fields, it would be very easy to perform three sorts of the data and end up with separate files organized by title, author and subject.

Two search commands provide the user with the capability of flagging all data entries which contain information that matches a user-supplied keyword or sentence. The "search entire file" command will search every field of every entry for a match to the keyword. The "search single field" command limits the search to a single field, selected by the user, of each data entry, thus limiting the responses. In either case, the option is provided to print the results to either the video or the lineprinter. The option of saving a new data file consisting of only those items flagged by the search is also provided.

#### **Printouts**

DSRS offers a number of different options for producing printouts of file data. All commands provide the capability of sending the output to either the video or the lineprinter. The user can elect to printout the entire data file if desired. The user also has the option of printing out a single field from each data entry. A good example of this command would be to generate a list of titles from the example data file we have been using.

The third printout command is a powerful command which allows the user to custom-configure the printout, including selection of fields to be printed, width of printout, and lines between fields. This command is

#### Get more use from your Model 100<sup>™</sup> Let the Elves help! ELF 1+1 **CALCULATOR ELF-WRITER** Why carry your computer and calculator? Expand your TEXT processor! ELF 1 + 1 turns your computer into an easy Features: Variable margins; Pagination; Headto use calculator. Features: Entry, Total & ings & Footings; Embedded printer codes; Formatted viewing mode; And Much More!! Memory displays; % key; Auto-Constant; + More! **ELF-COP FILE UTILITY ELF-BANKER** Police your data!! Evaluate your bank!! Backup all or specific files to any device. Calculate Compound Interest, Mortgage ELF-COP will also Copy, Rename, Delete, payments, Lease vs. Buy Analysis, And and Report file sizes. Much More!! TM - Tandy Corporation Send the coupon below to: \$2499 EACH Ceres Software Inc. INTRODUCTORY OFFER 4303 S.W. Chesapeake Ave. **BUY 3 & GET THE 4th ONE FREE** Portland, OR 97201 Price includes shipping. (503) 245-9011 Please send me on cassette: ☐ ELF 1 + 1 ☐ ELF WRITER ☐ ELF-COP □ ELF-BANKER ☐ All 4 ELF Products \_\_\_\_STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ CITY: \_ ☐ Check for \_\_\_\_\_ enclosed

TELEPHONE:\_

#### **DSRS**

primarily intended for generation of labels, but can also be used to change the order of the fields in a printout.

The final printout command is designed to find and print all items which fall within a user-specified range. This command requests the user to select a field and input upper and lower limits. It then generates a listing of data items that fall within the search parameters.

#### **Program Notes**

While DSRS may not compete with high-priced commercial data systems, it does fill a niche for the typical home user. The memory-resident data file provides for relatively fast manipulation of data, and the 25K data file size is more than sufficient for most home uses.

The listing of DSRS is heavily commented and contains notes on details of operation. The comments, of course, should be removed when typing in the program. As with similar systems, the performance of this system depends a great deal on the user. This is particularly true when data is to be recovered by the use of search commands. The INSTR function of BASIC is used to determine matches, so keywords should be chosen carefully. Any entry which has a word which matches the keyword, or which contains the keyword as part of a larger word, will be flagged by a search. To increase selectivity, a keyword may have a space added in front of it, or behind it, or both, to prevent matches with words larger than the keyword.

To increase efficiency, the lineinput command is used

#### How To Enter Our Listings

Our program listings come directly from the submissions of our authors We do not edit them at all (that's why you sometimes see spelling errors in them) We run all submissions and make sure that they do work

To enter one of the listings given make sure you have the type of computer specified and all necessary programs, operating systems, or hardware that the program uses Type in the program exactly as it appears in the magazine. Be extra careful so you do not confuse 0 (zero) with 0 or 1 (one) with 1 or 1. Save the program to tape or disk before running it. On long programs it is wise to save it as you go along, thus protecting yourself from having to re-enter the whole program if the lights go out.

Here are some tips to help you catch errors that you may have made in typing. If you get an out of data error, the problem lies in the DATA statements, rarely in the READ line that the computer refers to Check all DATA lines to see that they are correct and that no commas or values are missing. It might be useful to print each variable after it is read, that way you can follow the computer as it goes through the data. Just insert a: PRINT variable right after the READ variable command.

Many of our authors use a linefeed, or downarrow, in their programs If you see lines of code that have many blank spaces and then they begin again on the next line with more code, a linefeed was used. Even if you don't use them, the program will run but the video display may be messed up

You will find the TRON command helpful in following the program's logic By turning the trace command on, TRON, you can see what lines are being executed by the program. It is very useful in catching GOTO or GOSUB errors and incorrect references to linenumbers. Don't worry about video formatting when the trace is on, it will be quite messy.

If you find yourself getting TM or type mismatch errors, check carefully the use of the \$ symbol Also look at the beginning of the program to see if you correctly entered the DEFINT or DEFSTR statements

Function call errors usually occur when a variable has a value that is not allowed. Check all variables that are being used by the function, one of them probably has the wrong value.

If after all that, you can't get it to run, send us a paper listing of your program, what systems you are running it on, and carefully document the error you are getting We will do what we can to find the flaw. It is very difficult for us to try to help you debug errors over the phone. Check Letters and Notes, etc. in the next few issues for updates or conversions. Many times a reader will tell how to embellish a previously published program.

for all data entry, and allows punctuation to be used within a field. As an example, city, state and zip could be the name of a single field, and the city, state, and zip code could be entered with commas separating the items. One must be careful, however, since the field is still treated as a single item and cannot be broken down further, which means you could not generate a listing only of cities, states or zips. Separate listings would require separate fields for each item.

DSRS has a capability to be used as a small database system if the user wants to go to the trouble of creating a descriptor field for each item. An example of this would be the addition of a descriptor field to our title, author, subject file. The descriptor field would contain key words and phrases which would describe the contents of the book. As an example, several books on electronics might be included in the file. Some books might be primarily computer electronics, while others might concentrate on radio. The addition of selected words and phrases would allow a search to be performed on the descriptor field, which would result in only those books associated with computer electronics to be flagged. Employing techniques such as this can considerably expand the usefulness of this program beyond simple recordkeeping.

One last note. If, because of an error or faulty entry, you get bumped out of a command before saving the file, executing a "save data file" command upon re-entering the command selection mode will save whatever entries or modifications you have made to the data file.

100 GOSUB2720: SET UP ERROR HANDLER
110 CLS:PRINT "DATA STORAGE AND RETRIEVA
L SYSTEM":PRINT:PRINT"BY GARY SMALL, 198
3":FORN=1T0900:NEXT:DEFINTA-Z:I0=1

120 GOTO1720: GO TO COMMAND SELECTION MODULE

13Ø

14Ø '\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* ITEM ENTRY ROUTINUE \*\*

15Ø '

160 AA\$="ENTER"

17Ø FORII=IØTOIT

190 A\$(II,1)="":PRINTAA\$+CN\$(1)+"? ";:LI NEINPUTA\$(II,1):'INPUT A LINE OF DATA IN TO FIELD #1

200 IFA\$(II,1)=""THENIM=II-1:GOTO340:'<ENTER>=EXIT ROUTINUE

210 IFA\$(II,1)="["THENGOTO190: UP-ARROW = BACK-UP TO FIX ERROR

22Ø IFCM=1THENNEXTII: 'IF ONLY 1 FIELD TH EN NEXT ENTRY

23Ø IFCM=1THENGOTO32Ø: EXIT IF MAX # REA CHED AND # OF FIELDS=1

24Ø FORN=2TOCM: 'ENTRY ROUTINUE FOR FIELD S 2 THROUGH MAX(CM)

250 IFN=1THENGOTO180: BACK UP TO 1ST FIE

LD IF UP-ARROW AND N=2 260 PRINTAA\$+CN\$(N)+"? ";:LINEINPUTA\$(II , N) 27Ø IFA\$(II,N)=""THENGOTO29Ø: ON <ENTER> "GO TO NEXT FIELD 28Ø IFA\$(II,N)="["THENN=N-1:GOIO25Ø:"UP-ARROW=BACK-UP 1 FIELD TO FIX ERROR 29Ø NEXTN 300 IM=II 310 NEXTII 320 PRINT: PRINT"MAX. NUMBER OF ITEMS HAS BEEN ENTERED...": PRINT: PRINT: GOSUB2560 33Ø IM=II-1 340 GOSUB1960: RETURN: SAVE FILE AND EXIT 350 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 36Ø ¹ 37Ø '\*\*\*\*\*\*\* FIELD NAME ENTRY ROUT INUE \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 380 ' 390 FORN=1TOCM: CM=MAX # OF FIELDS PER I TEM 400 PRINT"ENTER NAME OF FIELD NUMBER "; N ;" ...":LINEINPUTTN\$(N):'INPUT FIELD NAM ES 410 IFTN\$(N)="["ANDN>1THENN=N-1:GOTO400: 'BACK-UP ONE LINE IF UP-ARROW 420 CN\$(N)=TN\$(N):NEXT:RETURN 430 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* \*\*\*\*\*\*\* 44Ø ' 450 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* START OF CREATE F ILE COMMAND \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 460 ' 465 'Model II/12/16 users change line 47 Ø to CLEAR 20000 470 CLEARO: IFMEM> 18000THENCLEAR25000ELSE CLEAR12000: SET ASIDE MEMORY FOR STRING 480 CLS:GOSUB2720:N\$="":LINEINPUT"ENTER NAME OF DATA FILE? "; N\$: IFN\$=""THENGOTO4 80: SET UP ERROR HANDLER AND GET DATA FI LE NAME 490 IT=0:INPUT"ENTER MAXIMUM NUMBER OF I TEMS TO BE ENTERED"; IT: CM=0: INPUT"ENTER NUMBER OF FIELDS TO BE PROVIDED FOR EACH ITEM"; CM: "SET UP NUMBER OF ENTRIES AND FIELDS 500 IFCM=0 OR IT=0 THEN GOSUB2550:GOTO49 510 DIMA\$(IT,CM),CN\$(CM),TN\$(CM),CS\$(CM) ,I1(IT) 52Ø IØ=1 53Ø GOSUB39Ø: GET FIELD NAMES 54Ø GOSUB16Ø:GOTO172Ø: GO TO ITEM ENTRY ROUTINUE, SAVE, AND EXIT

550 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 56Ø 570 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* ADD ENTRIES T O FILE COMMAND \*\*\*\*\* 58Ø ' 590 CLS:10=IM+1:IFI0>IT THEN PRINT"SORRY "DATA FILE IS FULL....":GOSUB2560:RETURN :'IM=CURRENT ITEM COUNT, IT=MAX ITEM COUN T. IØ=START COUNT FOR ADDITIONS 600 GOSUB160: RETURN: GET NEW ENTRIES, SAV E, AND EXIT 610 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 62Ø ' 630 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* GLOBAL SEARCH COMMAND \*\*\*\*\*\* 64Ø ' 65Ø CLS:L=1 660 GOSUB2770:SS\$=I\$:IFSS\$=""THENRETURN: 'RETURN IF <ENTER> PRESSED FOR KEYWORD E NTRY 67Ø FORN=1TOIM:FORM=1TOCM: SET UP SEARCH OF ALL FIELDS OF ALL ITEMS 680 IFINSTR(A\$(N,M),SS\$)>OTHENI1(L)=N:L= L+1:GOTO700: 'II=ARRAY NUMBERS OF ALL ITE MS WITH POSITIVE MATCH

## PRICES PRODUCTS FOR THE TRS-80° AND SERVICE TOO GOOD TO PASS UP:

#### PASSWORD

Password puts any micro-computer into a telecomputing network with 300/1200 baud speed, programmable auto dial and auto answer capability, auto mode and auto speed select, audio phone line monitor, and other advanced features. Simple one button operation, compact, and dependable because its designed with just 12 IC's.
\$395.95

#### AUTO DIAL 212A

Auto Dial 212A has every feature needed for professional data communications – and nothing that isn't. Operates unattended at 300/1200 baud, with programmable automatic dialing and answering, full/half dubles diagnostics and switches for quick setup and compatibility adjustment, audio phone line monitor. Mounted in compact brushed anodized aluminum case that fits under standard desk top phone. \$509.95

#### PHONE LINK

Phone link is an acoustic modern that transmits at up to 300 baud, full/half duplex. Talks to any other Bell 103/113 through standard headsets, with remarkable fidelity even at great distances. Self-test features check performance and hardware compatibility quickly and easily. Compact enough to slip into a briefcase. \$165.95

# U.S. ROBOTICS INC.

COURIER \$449.95
MICRO LINK 300 \$205.95
AUTO LINK \$235.95
MICRO LINK 1200 \$395.95
AUTO LINK 1200 \$435.95
AUTO LINK 212A \$475.95

Free Shipping on Orders over \$100
 Friendly, Honest, Reliable Service
 Free Use of Credit Cards

24-Hour Shipping for Items in Stock
 Large Selection-Call for Items Not Listed

ages, and COD fin the 48 commental States and \$2.50 or UPS standard shapping with law brighing if you not UPS standard shapping with law brighing if you not standard in one \$100. Alsakia and Shawkin orders are manged actual shapping plannings. COO orders are manged and and \$2.00 and require cach or certified meets on not set \$2.00 and require cach or certified. Whiten note in globy mall include you beliephone number conditions are considered information computer model memory use and number of drivers. Cotorado residents and propriet all selects on it if \$2.50. a Devision and propriet all selects on it if \$2.50. a Devision and propriet all selects on it if \$2.50. a Devision and propriet all selects on it if \$2.50. a Devision and propriet all selects on it if \$2.50. a Devision and propriet all selects on it if \$2.50. a Devision and propriet all selects on it is \$2.50. a Devision and propriet all selects on its \$2.50. a Devision and pr

IN COLO CALL 861-9250

ORDER NOW 1-800-468-4474

microsystems, inc. #58
612 Washington, Denver, CO 80203

#### **DSRS**

92 Basic Computing

```
690 NEXTM
                                           SUB2560:GOTO940
700 NEXTN
71Ø IFL=1THENGOSUB274Ø:GOTO66Ø:'NO MATCH
FOUND
72Ø GOSUB225Ø: SELECT OUTPUT OPTION
73Ø FORG=1TOL-1:II=I1(G):GOSUB1Ø9Ø:NEXT:
GOSUB2560:GOSUB1190:RETURN: PRINTOUT RES
                                           ******
                                           1070 '
ULTS, SAVE, AND EXIT
740 ******************
******
75Ø '
760 "******* MODIFY DATA ENTRY CO
MMAND *********
77Ø ¹
                                           1110 FORZ=1TOCM
78Ø CLS
790 II=0:INPUT"ENTER ITEM NUMBER..."; II:
IFII=ØTHENRETURN: CANCEL COMMAND IF <ENT
                                           Z)
ER> IS PRESSED
                                          1140 NEXT: RETURN
800 IFII>IMTHENPRINT"ITEM NUMBER OUT OF
RANGE...":GOTO79Ø
810 GOSUBLØ90: PRINT OUT THE SELECTED DA
                                           116Ø '
82Ø GOSUB275Ø:NC$=I$:IFNC$=""THENGOTO79Ø
: GET NAME OF FIELD, LOOP IF <ENTER> IS P
                                          118Ø '
RESSED
83Ø FORN=1TOCM
840 IFNC$=CN$(N)THENGOTO860: WHEN FIELD
FOUND, GO GET NEW DATA
                                          Ν
85Ø NEXT:GOSUB274Ø:GOTO82Ø: ENTRY ERROR,
                                          1200 CLS:FB$=""
TRY AGAIN
86Ø PRINT"ENTER NEW FIELD DATA..."
87Ø LINEINPUTA$(II,N): GET NEW DATA
88Ø Y$="":INPUT"DO YOU WISH TO MODIFY AN
Y MORE ENTRIES Y/N";Y$:IFY$="Y"GOTO790
890 GOSUB1960: RETURN: SAVE FILE AND EXIT
900 1*******
******
920 ********* SEARCH DATABASE FIEL
DS FOR MATCH *******
                                          1260 '
93Ø '
940 CLS:L=1
950 GOSUB2750:CC$=I$: GET FIELD NAME
                                          128Ø '
960 IFCC$=""THENRETURN: CANCEL COMMAND O
                                          1290 CLS:FB$=""
N <ENTER>
97Ø FORN=1TOCM: IFCC$=CN$(N)THENGOTO1000:
'FIND FIELD NAME
                                          131Ø OPEN"O",1,FB$
98Ø NEXT
990 GOSUB2740:PRINT:GOTO950:'LOOP IF NAM
E NOT FOUND
1000 L=1:K$="":A3=N:GOSUB2770:K$=I$:IFK$
=""THENGOTO950: GET KEYWORD, LOOP IF <ENT
1010 FORG=1TOIM
                                          136Ø '
1020 IFINSTR(A$(G,A3),K$)>0THENI1(L)=G:L
=L+1: 'FLAG ALL MATCHES
                                          138Ø '
1030 NEXT
```

1040 IFL=1THENPRINT"NO ENTRIES FOUND":GO 1050 GOSUB2250:FORG=1TOL-1:II=I1(G):GOSU B1Ø9Ø:NEXT:GOSUB256Ø:GOSUB119Ø:RETURN:'S ELECT PRINT OPTION, PRINT, SAVE, AND EXIT 1060 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 1080 "\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* ROUTINUE TO PRINT A SINGLE ITEM \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 1090 PRINT: IFPS=1THENLPRINT" " 1100 PRINT"ITEM NUMBER "; II: IFPS=1THENLP RINT"ITEM NUMBER "; II 1120 PRINTCN\$(Z);": ";A\$(II,Z) 1130 IFPS=1THENLPRINTCN\$(Z);": ";A\$(II, 1150 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 1170 '\*\*\*\*\*\*\* SAVE FILE OF ITEMS FOUN D BY SEARCH \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 1190 CLS: INPUT"DO YOU WISH TO SAVE FILE CONSISTING OF JUST THOSE ITEMS FOUND BY THIS SEARCH (Y/N)"; I\$:IFI\$<>"Y"THENRETUR 1210 GOSUB2760: IFFB\$=""THENRETURN: GET F ILESPEC, CANCEL IF <ENTER> 1220 OPEN"O",1,FB\$:PRINT#1,I0;L-1;IT;CM: PRINT#1, N\$: ORIGINAL FILE SIZE, NAME, ETC ARE RETAINED BY NEW FILE 1230 FORN=1TOCM:PRINT#1,CN\$(N):NEXT 1240 FORN=OTOL-1:FORM=1TOCM:PRINT#1,A\$(I 1(N), M): NEXTM: NEXTN: CLOSE: RETURN \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 1270 '\*\*\*\*\*\*\* SAVE DATA FILE COMMAND \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 1300 GOSUB2760:IFFB\$=""THENRETURN: GET F ILESPEC, CANCEL IF <ENTER> 1320 PRINT#1, I0; IM; IT; CM: PRINT#1, N\$ 133Ø FORN=1TOCM:PRINT#1,CN\$(N):NEXT 1340 FORN=OTOIM:FORM=1TOCM:PRINT#1,A\$(N, M):NEXT:NEXT:CLOSE:RETURN 1350 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 1370 '\*\*\*\*\*\* LOAD DATA FILE \*\*\*\*\*\* \*\*\*\*\*\*\*

```
1385 'Model II/12/16 users change 1390 t
                                         1740 PRINT"SAVE DATA FILE"TAB(60)"3"
o CLEAR 20000
                                         175Ø PRINT"MODIFY DATA ENTRY"TAB(6Ø)"4"
1390 CLS: CLEARO: IF MEM>18000THENCLEAR2
                                         176Ø PRINT"DELETE DATA ENTRY"TAB(6Ø)"5"
5000ELSECLEAR12000: SET ASIDE STRING SPA
                                         1770 PRINT"ADD DATA ENTRIES TO FILE"TAB(
                                         6Ø)"6"
1400 FB$="":GOSUB2720:GOSUB2760: SET UP
                                         1780 PRINT"SORT DATA FILE ALPHANUMERICAL
                                         LY AND PRINT LIST"TAB(60)"7"
ERROR HANDLER, GET FILESPEC
1410 IFFB$=""THENGOTO1720: CANCEL COMMAN
                                         1790 PRINT"SEARCH ENTIRE FILE AND PRINT
D ON <ENTER>
                                         ENTRIES WHICH MATCH KEYWORD"TAB(60)"8"
1420 OPEN"I",1,FB$
                                         1800 PRINT"SEARCH SINGLE FIELD OF FILE A
                                         ND PRINT KEYWORD MATCHES"TAB(60)"9"
1430 INPUT#1, IO, IM, IT, CM:LINEINPUT#1, N$
144Ø DIMA$(IT,CM),CN$(CM),TN$(CM),CS$(CM
                                         181Ø PRINT"PRINT OUT ENTIRE FILE"TAB(6Ø)
                                         "1Ø"
1450 FORN=1TOCM:LINEINPUT#1,CN$(N):NEXT
                                         1820 PRINT"PRINT A LIST OF A SINGLE FIEL
1460 FORN=OTOIM: FORM=1TOCM: LINEINPUT#1.A
                                         D"TAB(6Ø)"11"
                                         1830 PRINT"PRINT A FORMATTED LIST OF SEL
$(N,M):NEXT:NEXT:CLOSE:GOTO1720
1470 ******************
                                         ECTED FIELDS"TAB(60)"12"
*******
                                         1840 PRINT"PRINT ITEMS FALLING WITHIN A
1480
                                         SPECIFIED RANGE"TAB(60)"13"
1490 '******* PRINT OUT ENTIRE DATA F
                                         1850 I=0:PRINT:INPUT"ENTER COMMAND SELEC
ILE **********
                                         TION":I
1500 '
                                         186Ø IFI=<ØORI>13THENGOTO172Ø
1510 GOSUB2250:PRINTN$:IFPS=1THENLPRINTN
                                         1870 IFI=1THENGOTO1390: LOAD FILE
                                         1880 IFI=2THENGOTO470: CREATE FILE
                                         1890 IFI>2ANDN$=""THENPRINT"YOU MUST LOA
152Ø FORN=lTOIM
1530 II=N:GOSUB1090:NEXT:GOSUB2560:RETUR
                                         D OR CREATE A DATA FILE BEFOR EXECUTING
                                         THIS COMMAND": GOSUB2560: GOTO1720: TRAP I
1540 ******************
                                         NVALID COMMAND ENTRY
********
                                         1900 I=I-2:ONIGOSUB1290,780,2140,590,158
1550 '
                                         0,650,940,1510,2030,2340,2610
1560 "******** SORT DATA FILE ****
                                         191Ø GOTO172Ø
                                         1920 *****************
*******
                                         *******
157Ø '
158Ø CLS:CD$="":GOSUB275Ø:CD$=I$:IFCD$="
                                         193Ø ¹
                                         1940 "***** ROUTINUE TO SAVE FILE AFT
"THENRETURN: GET FIELD NAME, CANCEL IF <E
                                         ER MODIFICATION ******
                                         195Ø '
159Ø FORN=1TOCM: IFCD$=CN$(N)THENGOTO162Ø
1600 NEXT
                                         196Ø CLS
                                         1970 I$="":INPUT"DO YOU WISH TO SAVE FIL
1610 GOSUB2740:GOSUB2560:GOTO1580: LOOP
                                         E Y/N"; I$
IF NAME NOT FOUND
                                         198Ø IFI$="Y"THENGOSUB129Ø
1620 A=N:FORI=1TOIM-1:XI=I:FORG=I+1TOIM
163Ø IFA$(XI,A)>A$(G,A)THENXI=G
                                         1985 RETURN
1640 NEXTG:GOSUB1650:NEXTI:GOTO1660
                                         ******
1650 FORY=1TOCM: S=A$(I,Y): A$(I,Y)=A$(XI
,Y):A$(XI,Y)=S$:NEXTY:RETURN
                                         2ØØØ
                                         2010 '***** PRINTOUT OF SINGLE FIELD
166Ø GOSUB225Ø:FORII=1TOIM:GOSUB1Ø9Ø:NEX
                                          *******
T: PRINT OUT SORTED FILE
167Ø GOSUB256Ø:GOSUB196Ø:RETURN: 'SAVE FI
                                         2020 '
                                         2030 CLS
LE OPTION AND EXIT
1680 ****************
                                         2040 GOSUB2750:IFI$=""THENRETURN: GET FI
********
                                         ELD NAME, EXIT IF <ENTER>
                                         2050 FORN=1TOCM: IFI$=CN$(N)THENGOTO2070:
169Ø
1700 '************* COMMAND SELECTION
                                         'FIELD NAME SEARCH
ROUTINUE**********
                                         2060 NEXT:GOSUB2740:GOTO2040:LOOP IF FI
171Ø '
                                         ELD NAME NOT FOUND
```

2070 GOSUB2250

2080 FORI=1TOIM:PRINT:PRINTA\$(I,N):IFPS=

1720 CLS:PRINT"LOAD DATA FILE"TAB(60)"1"

173Ø PRINT"CREATE DATA FILE"TAB(60)"2"

January, 1984 93

#### **DSRS**

```
1THENLPRINT" ":LPRINTA$(I,N)
                                        243Ø FORL=1TOCM: IFI$=CN$(L)THENX(N)=L:GO
                                        TO245Ø
2090 NEXT:GOSUB2560:RETURN
2100 ******************
                                        244Ø NEXTL: GOSUB274Ø: GOTO242Ø
*******
                                        245Ø NEXTN
                                        246Ø GOSUB225Ø:FORM=1TOIM
2120 '****** DELETE ENTRY *******
                                        247Ø FORN=1TOI:PRINT:IFPS=1THENLPRINTCHR
*******
                                        $(138)
                                        248Ø NEXTN
213Ø '
2140 CLS
                                        249Ø FORN=1TOK:PRINTLEFT$(A$(M,X(N)),J):
2150 G-0: INPUT"ENTER ITEM NUMBER TO BE D
                                        IFPS=1THENLPRINTLEFT$(A$(M,X(N)),J)
ELETED"; G: IFG=ØRETURN: 'CANCEL IF <ENTER>
                                        2500 NEXTN: NEXTM: GOSUB2560: RETURN
                                        2510 ******************
216Ø FORN=1TOCM:A$(G,N)="":NEXT
                                        ********
217Ø FORI=G+1TOIM:FORJ=1TOCM:A$(I-1,J)=A
$(I,J):NEXT:NEXT:IM=IM-1
                                        252Ø '
                                        253Ø '****** GENERAL PURPOSE SUBROUT
218Ø PRINT"ITEM #";G;" HAS BEEN DELETED.
                                        INES **********
2190 Y$="":INPUT"DO YOU WISH TO DELETE A
                                        254Ø '
NY MORE ENTRIES Y/N";Y$:IFY$="Y"THENGOTO
                                        2150
                                        56Ø: RETURN
                                        256Ø INPUT"PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE"; I$:R
2200 GOSUB1960: RETURN
2210 ******************
                                        ETURN
                                        2570 ******************
*******
                                        ******
222Ø '
2230 '****** LISTING DESTINATION SELE
                                        258Ø '
CTION ***********
                                        2590 '***** FIND AND PRINT ITEMS FA
2240 '
                                        LLING WITHIN A RANGE **
2250 PS=0:CLS:PRINT"LISTING TO CRT ONLY
                                        261Ø CLS: I$="":GOSUB275Ø: IFI$=""THENRETU
226Ø PRINT"LISTING TO CRT & PRINTER
                                        RN: GET FIELD NAME, CANCEL IF <ENTER>
                                        262Ø FORN=1TOCM: IFI$=CN$(N)THENGOTO264ØE
227Ø PRINT: PRINT: INPUT" ENTER SELECTION";
                                        LSENEXTN: FIELD NAME SEARCH
I:IFI<1ORI>2THENGOTO227Ø
                                        263Ø GOSUB274Ø:GOSUB256Ø:GOTO261Ø: NAME
228Ø IFI=1THENPS=ØELSEPS=1
                                        NOT FOUND
                                        264Ø LINEINPUT"ENTER LOWER SEARCH LIMIT?
229Ø RETURN
2300 ****************
                                         ";LL$:LINEINPUT"ENTER UPPER SEARCH LIMI
*******
                                        T? "; UL$: IFLL$>UL$THENGOSUB2550: GOTO2640
231Ø '
                                        2650 GOSUB2250:FORII=1TOIM
2320 "****** FORMATTED PRINTING ROUT
                                        266Ø IFA$(II,N)>=LL$ANDA$(II,N)<=UL$THEN
INUE ***********
                                        GOSUB1090: PRINT ITEMS AS FOUND
233Ø '
                                        267Ø NEXTII:GOSUB256Ø:RETURN
                                        234Ø CLS
                                        *******
2350 I=0:INPUT"ENTER NUMBER OF SPACE LIN
ES BETWEEN PRINTOUTS"; I:IFI<ØTHENGOSUB25
                                        2700 '****** ERROR INTERCEPT AND GE
50:GOTO2350
                                        NERAL SUBROUTINUES ****
2360 J=0:INPUT"ENTER MAXIMUM WIDTH IN NU
MBER OF CHARACTERS (<ENTER> DEFAULTS TO 3
Ø)";J:IFJ=ØTHENJ=3Ø
                                        272Ø ONERRORGOTO273Ø:RETURN
                                        273Ø CLOSE:CLS:PRINT"SYSTEM ERROR #"; ERR
237Ø IFJ<1THENGOSUB255Ø:GOTO236Ø
                                        /2+1:INPUT"PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE"; I$:R
2380 K=0:INPUT"ENTER NUMBER OF FIELDS TO
BE PRINTED(MAX.OF 10)"; K: IFK=0THENK=CM:
                                        ESUME172Ø
                                        274Ø PRINT"NAME NOT FOUND*****": RETURN
IFCM>10THENK=10
239Ø IFK>CMTHENPRINT"INPUT GREATER THAN
                                        275Ø I$="":LINEINPUT"ENTER FIELD NAME? "
NUMBER OF FIELDS":GOTO238Ø
                                        ; I$: RETURN
                                        276Ø FB$="":INPUT"ENTER FILE NAME";FB$:R
2400 IFK<0THENGOSUB2550:GOTO2380
241Ø FORN=1TOK
2420 I$="":PRINT"ENTER FIELD NAME TO BE
                                        277Ø I$="":LINEINPUT"ENTER KEYWORD? "; I$
```

: RETURN

PRINTED ON LINE ";N;"? ";:LINEINPUTI\$

**94** Basic Computing

#### Exploring VisiCalc

#### Get the precision you desire

Models I/II/III/4 ... / 12/16 ...

Timothy K. Bowman, Contributing editor

Before I discuss this month's topic, I would like to take care of a few "housekeeping matters." First, I would again like to thank all who have written me or returned reader response cards supporting the column. Questions have come in from all over the world and the inquiries have run the full VisiCalc spectrum. There is no other general interest computer magazine that I am aware of that provides the VisiCalc coverage that you'll find in Basic Computing. Mention it to your friends.

Following the introduction of the Model 4, Radio Shack has introduced one new spreadsheet program, Target Planner Calc, which sells for \$99.95, and they made available VisiCalc and Multiplan to run on that computer. All of that software adds up to a significant amount of computing

power available for a relatively small price. Watch *Basic Computing* for my reviews of these new spreadsheets and for ways in which these programs can be used. All of you who are using Models I, II or III, don't despair or think that you have to purchase more programs. You won't be left out. This column will continue to carry information relevant to your needs as well. One last matter, you can now reach me through CompuServe. My CompuServe number is 71016, 1432. Well, let's get down to business.

#### Accuracy?

One of VisiCalc's notorieties is that it maintains highly-accurate arithmetic precision (usually 11 decimal places). There are, however, times when I have found that less accuracy is desirable. In my occupation, I work largely with

interest and/or dollars and cents computations. While 11-place precision is accurate, I find it often gets in the way. Fortunately, there is a way out using the @INT function.

Figure 2 is the listing of a template that computes an annual amortization schedule for a loan. In order to fully understand this month's column, key in the template, paying particular attention to the global default values. They are important! Of course, the sheet can be readily created using the replicate function by typing in line 8 and replicating columns C through H for lines 9 through 19. Note also that column D has a general format. Otherwise, the spreadsheet would display values of .14 in the cell positions 8 through 19.

#### **Reducing Decimals**

Virtually all interest calculations yield results that are many decimals long if carried out with precision. However, if you use dollars and cents, only two decimal places are generally necessary in the final result. If you look at column H you can see the effect of the calculation +C8\*(E8/12). It's messy and has the potential of creating rounding differences as the "totals" line 21 shows which compares the results of columns E and H. That is where the formula @INT((+C8\*(E8/12)\*100+.5))/100 becomes handy.

By taking apart the formula, we can see that we first perform the interest calculation, multiply it by 100, add .5 and then take the integer value (@INT) of that result. The .5 causes the necessary rounding to

Figure 1 Typical Company
1983 Note Payment Schedule
January, 1983

							Full Precision
	Beginning	Monthly	Interest	Monthly	Principal	Ending	Interest
	Balance	Payment	Rate	Interest	Reduction	Balance	Calculation
_							
January	5289.39	250.00	.135	59.51	190.49	5098.90	59.505638
February	5098.90	250.00	.135	57.36	192.64	4906.26	57.362625
March	4906.26	250.00	.135	55.20	194.80	4711.46	55.195425
April	4711.46	250.00	.135	53.00	197.00	4514.46	53.003925
May	4514.46	250.00	.135	50.79	199.21	4315.25	50.787675
June	4315.25	250.00	.135	48.55	201.45	4113.80	48.546563
July	4113.80	250.00	.135	46.28	203.72	3910.08	46.28025
August	3910.08	250.00	.135	43.99	206.01	3704.07	43.9884
September	3704.07	250.00	.135	41.67	208.33	3495.74	41.670788
October	3495.74	250.00	.135	39.33	210.67	3285.07	39.327075
November	3285.07	250.00	.135	36.96	213.04	3072.03	36.957038
December	3072.03	250.00	.135	34.56	215.44	2856.59	34.560338
Totals				567.20	2432.80		567.18574
				=======	=======		=======

#### Exploring VisiCalc

Figure 2

	A	В	С	D	E	F
1 2 3 4			" 1983	"Typical Co "Note Payme "January, 1	"mpany "nt Schedul "983	"e"
5 6 7 8		" Beginning " Balance	" Monthly " Payment	" Interest " Rate	" Monthly " Interest	" Principal " Reduction
8	"January	5289.39	250	/FG. 135	@INT((+B8*(D 8/12)*100+.5 ))/100	+C8-E8
9	"February	+G8	250	/FG. 135	@INT((+B9*(D 9/12)*100+.5 ))/100	+C9-E9
10	"March	+ <b>G</b> 9	250	/FG. 135	@INT((+B10*( D10/12)*100+	+C10-E10
11	"April	+G10	250	/FG. 135	.5))/100 @INT((+B11*( D11/12)*100+	+C11-E11
12	"May	+G11	250	/FG. 135	.5))/100 @INT((+B12*( D12/12)*100+	+C12-E12
13	"June	+G12	250	/FG. 135	.5))/100 @INT((+B13*( D13/12)*100+	+C13-E13
14	"July	+G13	250	/FG. 135	.5))/100 @INT((+B14*( D14/12)*100+	+C14-E14
15	"August	+G14	250	/FG. 135	.5))/100 @INT((+B15*( D15/12)*100+	+C15-E15
16	"September	+G15	<b>25</b> 0	/FG. 135	.5))/100 @INT((+B16*( D16/12)*100+	+C16-E16
17	"October	+G16	250	/FG. 135	.5))/100 @INT((+B17*( D17/12)*100+	+C17-E17
18	"November	+G17	250	/FG. 135	.5))/100 @INT((+B18*( D18/12)*100+	+C18-E18
19	"December	+G18	250	/FG.135	.5))/100 @INT((+B19*( D19/12)*100+	+C19-E19
20				/RG	.5))/100	"
21	"Totals			,	@SUM(E8E1	@SUM(F8F1
22					9	9

#### Global Commands:

/cor	Recalculate by ROW.
/ŒM /Œ\$ /Œ10	Manually recalculate by pressing !. Non individually formatted values will be displayed rounded to two place Column width = $10$ .

#### **Exploring VisiCalc**

" Ending " Balance	"Full Preci " Interest " Calculati	"sion "on
+B8-F8	/FG+B8*(D8/1 2)	
+B9-F9	/FG+B9*(D9/1 2)	
+B10 -F10	/FG+B10*(D10 /12)	
+B11 -F11	/FG+B11*(D11 /12)	
+B12-F12	/FG+B12*(D12 /12)	
+B13-F13	/FG+B13*(D13 /12)	
+B14-F14	/FG+B14*(D14 /12)	
+B15-F15	/FG+B15*(D15 /12)	
+B16-F16	/FG+B16*(D16 /12)	
+B17-F17	/FG+B17*(D17 /12)	
+B18-F18	/FG+B18*(D18 /12)	
+B19 <b>-</b> F19	/FG+B19*(D19 /12)	
	"	

G

Н

IЛ

take place and the integer value causes all numbers to the right of the decimal point to drop off. Finally, the formula divides the preceding result by 100 to restore our number and retain the desired two decimal places of accuracy. The results of using this @INT formula with the specified global format settings are shown in Figure 1. While the formula may seem imposing at first, it is really quite simple.

#### **Further Exploring**

With the preceding description, do you see how you can create a spreadsheet that has three decimal places of accuracy? How about six? Try experimenting with different values in the formulas found in column E as well as different global format default values. You might be pleasantly surprised with the results. Who says that we have to be accurate to 11 places?

That's all for this month. If you have a VisiCalc question or comment, please write to me in care of *Basic Computing*, enclosing a stamped, self-addressed envelope if you desire a prompt personal reply.

Matters of general interest may become the subject matter of future columns.

VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp, Inc. Multiplan is a trademark of MicroSoft, Inc. Target Planner Calc is a trademark of Comshare.

#### Income Property Management Program for TRS-80 III/4

Menu-Driven
Professionally Documented
Resident Report
Income, Late, Vacancy Reports
Prints Receipts
Expense Management
Check Writer
Payee Management
Financial Report
Handles up to 100 units per complex

#### \$360.00

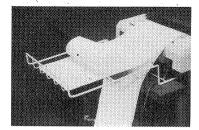
#### Citation Systems 683 Cumberland Rd. N.E. Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 881-6328

#



"I KNOW YOU DID A SPEEDY INSTALLATION - THAT'S THE PROBLEM!"

#### MICRO PRINTER BASKET



- · Use with any table
- Special power cord and signal cable retainer to keep paper path clear
- Sturdy steel construction
- Durable epoxy finish
- Beige color blends with equipment
- 12" for 80 column printers 18" for 132 column printers \$22.50 \$24.50
- (this size can also be used with 80 column printers)

Add \$3.00 shipping and handling

SEE, INC. P.O. Box 40215 Indianapolis, IN 46240 317-844-8817

Dealer Inquiries Welcome





**HUTCHINSON, KANSAS 67501** 

#### QUALITY SELECTION OF: ARCADE GAMES **ADVENTURE GAMES** STRATEGY GAMES WAR GAMES

Below are just three of many games available for the TRS-80 Model 1,3 and 4. Some games also available for the TRS-80 Color and TI 99/4A.

CENTURION.
As commander and gunner of an Israell Centurion tank you must seek out and destroy PLO terrorists hiding in Lebanon. The enemy is displayed with an excellent use of graphics, and combat sound effects. Move, aim, and fire to destroy PLO troops, tanks, houses, buildings, and altraft. You must act fast because the enemy's accuracy becomes

#### ★F-15 DEATH PILOT

Trun your computer into the cockpit of the World's most advanced fighter aircraft. Prowl the skies on a search and destroy mission of Societ MiG's. This arcade game will allow you to enjoy tactical fighter combat in graphics and sound. The computer pilots the enemy MiG-25 eighters. No matter how good you think you are, you will eventually be lighters. No matter how good you think you are, you will eventually be

#### ★B-52 STRATEGIC BOMBER

Pilot your huge B-52 Bomber over enemy territory bombing and de-stroying bridges, buildings, factories, tanks, houses, bunkers, refineries and more. You must constantly maneuver around enemy Surface-to-Alr missiles. Then return to base and refuel and rearm for the next mission.

Each game above is \$10.95 on tape and \$12.95 on disk. Our selection of games range from \$8.95 to \$12.95.

We have generous quantity discounts, up to 20% off when you buy five or more games.

Add 85¢ shipping or \$2.85 C.O.D.

COMTRONIC SYSTEMS #62

31620 121st Ave. SE. Auburn, WA 98002

#### obedience train your Model 1/3/4

UTILIPAK..... \$24.95

A baker's dozen useful utilities: One-key date recall; USR functions join, split BASIC program lines; link/unlink CRT, printer with single key stroke; swap decimal, hex by USR; send printer control codes from DOS; USR\$s for upper, lower case; more. Models 1, 3; works with any DOS.

FAST4/CMD......\$14.95

Run your Model 4 full speed with Model 3 DOS. Unlike "POKE 16912," FAST4 does not affect any other function. Automatically adjusts clock for faster speed. Leave on during disk I/O. Change speeds at will. Use with any Model 3 DOS.

#### the software factory

12101 N. Western View Oklahoma City, OK 73132 5)728-3312 CIS 73105,1650 (405) 728-3312

Add \$3/order postage and packing Sorry, no COD or credit cards yet but we don't wait for checks to clear

Dealer Inquiries Invited

#### TRS-80 MODEL IT.M.\* GOLDPLUG - 80

Eliminate disk re-boots and data loss due to poor contact problems at card edge connectors. The GOLD PLUG - 80 solders to the board card edge. Use your existing cables.

CPU/keyboard to expansión interface.... \$18.95 Expansion interface to disk, printer, RS232, screen printer 





**EAP COMPANY** P.O. Box 14, Keller, TX 76248 (817) 498-4242 \*TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

#64

#### Radio Shack® TRS-80 DMP-2100



#### Replacement Ribbon

Manufactured by Aspen Ribbons, Inc. Buy direct from manufacturer & save.

Standard ink color is black. Red, green. blue, brown, & purple colors are available for \$2.00 extra per ribbon

#### **PRICES**

Radio Shack® \$4.00 to \$12.00 ea. TRS-80 DMP-2100

Price depends on quantity ordered.

#### CALL FOR FREE CATALOGUE

Aspen Ribbons, Inc. is not affiliated with any company mentioned in this ad

**Aspen Ribbons, Inc.** 1700 N 55th St Boulder, CO 80301-2796 (303)444-4054 Telex: 45-0055 End User: 800-525-0646 Wholesale: 800-525-9966



#### **Best Prices On TRS-80** Computers

Our 6th year of discounts Ed or Joe McManus Fgt. Prepaid. Save Tax. Toll Free 800-231-3680 Marymac Industries, Inc. 22511 Katy Fwy., Katy (Houston) Tx 77450 1-713-392-0747 Telex 774132 #66

See us in the Wall Street Journal every Tues., Wed., Thurs. TRS-80 MODEL 100

PORTABLE SOFTWARE

WORD PROCESSOR - 2.0K

SCRIBE - WORD PROCESSOR - 2.0K
MENU CONTROL WITH DEFAULTS FOR EABY DPERATION.
PICA, ELITE AND MICRO TYPE FORNATS WITH STANDARD
MARKINS. BABIC WORD PROCESSING WITHOUT USING
COMMANDS TO: SET MARKINS, LINE LENSTH, AND
INDENT; CENTER AND PRINT DOUBLE WITH TILLES;
SEND PRINTER CODES; PROVIDE KEYBOARD INPUT; TURN
JUSTIFICATION ON AND DFF; BKIP LINES; STATT MEM
PAGE; AND INSERT COMMENTS. AUTOMATIC PAGING AND
MUMBERING. MILLIPLE COPIES AND PERSONALIZED
FORM LETTERS. BUFFERED TYPEWRITER OPERATION.
PRINT FROM A COMBINATION OF RAM, TAPE AND OTHER
DEVICES. VARIABLE LINE SPACING. CONTINUOUS
FORMS OR CUIT PAFER. CUSTOMIZE FOR DOT MARTIX OR
OTHER PRINTERS. PRINT GUALITY SELECTION.

BOOK - BCHEDULE C BOOKKEEPING - 2.8K/3.8K

SINGLE ENTRY BOOKKEEPING FOR SMALL BUSINESSES AND SELF EMPLOYED PERSONS. REVIEW CURRENT FINANCIAL STATUS AT A GLANCE. SYSTEM OF 52 ACCOUNTS BASED ON FEDERAL INCOME TAX FORM 1040 SCHEDULE C, EXPANDED TO INCORPORATE DETAILED EXPENSE ACCOUNTS, HARDCOPY DUTPUT OF SUMMARY STATEMENT AND DETAILED ENTRIES BY ACCOUNT. EASY TO USE MENU CONTROL WITH PROMPTS.

\$24.95 EACH

PLUS \$2.00 MAILING AND HANDLING

CHATTANOOGA SYSTEMS ASSOCIATES POST OFFICE BOX 22261 CHATTANOOGA, TN 37422

DEALERS INQUIRE

#67

FOR TRS-80 MODEL I/III COMPUTERS

#### Apartment Building Management System

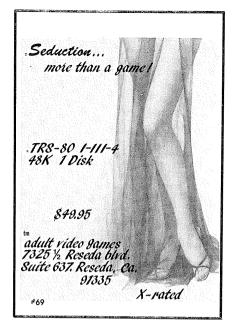
FOR BUILDING OWNERS AND REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT

- Takes care of all necessary accounting transactions for owners and tenants such as: RENT PAYMENTS LATE CHRGS MORTGAGE PMTS UTILITY PMTS TAXES INSURANCE CAPITAL EXPENDITURES Plus 40 USER DEFINED INCOME AND EXPENSE CATEGORIES
- AND EAPENSE CATEGORIES
  Features System Maintenance Development and Report Modes
  Some Reports are: AUDIT TRAIL LATE RENTS PERCENT OF
  RTN ON INV G/IL PRINTOUTS INCOMES EXPENSES •
  INVESTMENTS RCVD RENTS LATE CHRGS DEDUCTIBLES UTILITIES TAXES INSUR USER EXPENSE &
  INCOME CATS VACANT UNITS PERCENT OCCUPANCY •
  PROFIT/ILOSS STMT and more!
- Minimum System: 32K 1 DISK. Also supports Hard Disk Drive. Car accommodate up to 30 buildings with up to 1000 units each with 48K memory
- available upon request
- Free catalog too

COST ONLY \$79.95 PLUS \$1.00 SHIPPING

212-454-9833

**Coleman Computer Services** P.O. Box 588 St. Albans N.Y. 11412



#### BAACLAY WHYTE ASSOCIATES

#### WORDPROC ! · !!! VERSION 3-0

Basic plus machine language Word Process

TRS-80' Model I/III 48K Disc

Now you can embed

control cades in your text for Superscript Subscript Underline

Italics More Supports all MX-80 - NYAL \$14.95 each, with disc

\$10.95 each, documentation only BAACLAY WHYTE ASSOCIATES

P.O. Box 948. New Westminster B.C. Canada. V3L 5C3. Add \$1.00 for postage

B.C. Residents add tax at 6%

Trade mark of Tandy Corporation Trade mark of Epson America

#7n

#### MAGNE

#### An Income Tax Program for \$244

\*Trademark of Tandy Corp

TRS-80™ Mod L& III

That's the pro-rata cost of our excellent tax program when you buy BAP\$ SUPER-9 package for \$21.95. Simply enter earnings, deductions, capital gains. The program computes tax due or refund. The other 8 programs include 2 great games — OSCAR DRAFT (flight simulation with navigation) and WIZARD'S CITY (adventure) - and Income/ Deductions, Financial Statement. Mail List, Mileage, Income/Expense and Stock Charting.

#### 9 PROGRAMS! \$175 VALUE!

\$2195 DISK

Price includes disk. Add \$1.50 shipping.

Software

#71

6011 San Felipe Houston, TX 77057 713/783-3433

#### FREE

#### business software directory

- Radio Shack's Model 1, 2, 3 & 16
- CPM: Xerox, Alto...
- IBM PC & compatibles

Data base manager, integrated accounting package, inventory, word processing, and advanced mailing list.



#### Micro Architect Inc.

6 Great Pine Ave. Burlington, MA 01803

#**72** 671-273-5658

FOR TRS-80 MODEL I/III COMPUTER:

#### Complete Checking II

- A complete CHECK WRITING and accounting system for busines and personal use
- You can input your check info Manually or Automatically and deposits can be inputted semi-automatically, giving you a very easy job of maintaining your account. The Automatic mode allows you to enter a 1 or 2 digit code to generate re-occurring checks such as: monthly utilities, rent.
- generate re-oc mortgage, etc.
- Specify where you want the appropriate info on each check only the first time you use it and it will print out and/or display the correct format automatically every time
- No more checkbook balancing worries This program has a handy reconciliation feature that does it for you. The computer keeps all records and will print or display on request, reports such omplete acct. listing, listing by dates, amts, desc., tax deduc plus balance, unreconciled cks



· Has powerful editing Disk version (48K)

\$39.95 Cass version (32K)

\$34.95

Sample Printouts available upon request

Also Free

212-454-9833 Coleman Computer Services P.O. Box 588 St. Albans, N.Y. 11412

#### **MODEL 4 OWNERS**

#### \* \* \* WARNING \* \* \* MAY BE ADDICTING **PASSWORD & MTERM**

PASSWORD by U.S. Robotics

MTERM by Microsystems Software

The SPEED of operation may BLOW YOUR MIND

PASSWORD ..... \$389.95 MTERM ..... \$ 69.95 PASSWORD & MTERM ..... \$449.95

MODEMS & MTERM ARE ALSO AVAILABLE FOR-TRS80 Mod I/II/III 12.16

IF YOU CAN **STAND** THE PACE **ORDER NOW** 

#### *micro*THOUGHTS

16809 E. Amherst Avenue Aurora, CO 80013 (303) 690-6068

Send for FREE Catalog

Add \$2 50 for shipping; MC/VISA; Check; Money Order FREE shipping on orders over \$100.00

#### **EPSON\* OWNERS**

We get letters on a regular basis from customers saying how much they enjoy receiving our lists.

It's probably safe to say that our lists are different from most of the others in that they are as entertaining as they are informative.

The lists are "slanted" toward the EPSON Printer user but should be of interest to the owner of most any microcomputer printer.

Send us your name and address and we'll send you a rather fat envelope filled with computer oriented offers.

#### ZYGOTRON P.O. Box 27 Fremont, Michigan 49412

Lists sent to USA addresses and by mail only \*EPSON trademark of Epson, America Inc

#### BUSINESS SOFTWARE TRS-80 MODELS I, III, IV

#### PROPERTY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

\*Complete user support
\*Late Rent Report
\*Late Rent Notices

Vacancy Report
Payment History Report
User friendly
Rent Increase Notices
Financial Statement

Late thent Notices

Save time and headaches with our Property management system. Manage your apartments, mobile home parks, offices, fourplexes, tallylexes, and other rental properties.

To manage these properties you need a fast, efficient and profitable program to assist you PMS was designed by professionals in the property management industry, and meets the highest of standards.

standards.
You can feed your Database as much or as little information as you choose. You can store and retrieve all info on units, tenants, income, and expenses.
This package comes complete with Users manual, demo diskette, and PMS diskette.
Requires 32K and 1 disk drive, line printer is optional.

PMS version 3.0 package PMS 3.0 Users Manual separately

#### CONTRACT COLLECTION SYSTEM

Saves bookkeeping time Complete user support User friendly Amortization Schedules Payment History Reports

\*Collection Summary Report
Payment Acknowledgements
Periodic Payment Statements
Delinquent Payment Notices
Increases accuracy

r-dynent rustory Keports "Increases accuracy Increases accuracy This package will automate and improve your contract collection procedures Whether you are an individual or a collection company, this system will assist you tremendously." Statements can be generated monthly, quarterly, and annually Statements can be generated monthly, quarterly, and annually os show current balance, total interest paid, total principal paid, etc. You will have instant access to any piece of data in your Database.

Database. Interest on principal is calculated on a day-to-day basis. And allows for late fees to be added to late payments.

CCS is menu driven with user friendly screen formats and protessionally designed notices and statements.

Our CCS package comes complete with Users manual, demo diskrette, and CCS diskette.

CCS version 1.0 package CCS Users manual separately

#### COMTRONIC SYSTEMS 31620 - 121st Ave. SE - Auburn, WA 98002

#### IEEE-488 TO TRS-80\* INTERFACE

Everything needed to add *powerful* BASIC GPIB-488 controller capability to TRS-80 Model 1, 3 or 4, Level 2 or DOS with a minimum of 16K.



488-80C For Model 3 or 4 Operation

488-80R For Model 1 Operation







Model 488-80B or 488-80C Price: \$375 + shipping, insurance & tax WHEN ORDERING SPECIFY DISK OR TAPE

#### SCIENTIFIC ENGINEERING **LABORATORIES**

11 Neil Drive . Old Bethpage, NY 11804 Telephone: (516) 694-3370

\*Trademark of Tandy Corp. There is no affiliation between Scientific Engineering Laboratories and Tandy Corp. or Radio Shack. #77

We have grouped all of our 1983 articles and columns by model. Be sure to look in more than one area for material pertaining to your computer system. For example, Model 4 programs can be found under the Model I/III/4III heading as well as under the Model 4 heading which is for true Model 4 operation. On the far right of each entry, the letter P denotes a program, the letter R denotes a review.

General Interest			
80-US Interviews Bob Snapp the founder of Snapp-Ware	Staff	Jan	Pg48
80-US Interviews John Harding the founder of Molimerx (in England)	Staff	Feb	Pgl1Ø
80-US Interviews Kim Watt and Steve Pagliarulo the writers of DOSPLUS II	Pete Carr	Apr	Pg54
A Fast Idiot and a Slow Genius Personal recollections of first meeting a computer	Joan Horr	igan Jul	Pg106
Annual Index for 1982	Staff	Jan	Pg133
Basic Computing Interviews Peter Nero	Harry Avar	nt Dec	Pg18
Captain 80 A humorous look at "Old Program's Home"	Bob Liddil	Mar	Pg72
Captain 80 A day on a bulletin board system	Bob Liddil	l May	Pg64
Captain 80 Captain 80 fights with the villian Twitch	Bob Liddil	l Jul	Pg56
Computer Ease Terminology and jargon for the beginner	Mark E. Re	enne Sep	Pg46
Computer Ease Why I/O and what are all these devices?	Mark E. Re	enne Oct	Pg64
Computer Ease What is "permanent" storage?	Mark E. Re	enne Nov	Pg84
Computer Ease What is an operating system?	Mark E. R	enne Dec	Pg78
Electronic Politickin' in Old Town Local politics on a bulletin board system	David R. 1	lughes Apr	Pg22
From Stone to Computer: 200,000 years Comparisons of early man to computer man	T.G. Mela	tis Jan	Pg2Ø
Microcomputers in Church How the TRS-80 has proven useful	Dr. Edward	i Simpson Jan	Pg110
Proctor Products A case history of a business installing computers	Terry R.	Dettmann Jan	Pg1Ø4
Security and Privacy Guidelines for protecting your database	Kenneth H	ipple Mar	Pg26
Tandy Topics Tips for the first-time buyer	Ed Juge	Jan	Pg82
Tandy Topics How the outside software group functions	Ed Juge	Feb	Pg103
Tandy Topics The Model 12, other new products	Ed Juge	Mar	Pg8Ø
Tandy Topics CP/M 3.0 and TRS-XENIX	Ed Juge	Apr	Pg98
Tandy Topics Model 100, PC-4, other announcements	Ed Juge	May	Pg82
Tandy Topics Model III upgrades to Model 4	Ed Juge	Jun	Pg62
Tandy Topics New products and price reductions	Ed Juge	Sep	Pg78
Tandy Topics Sales meetings, Model 4 questions, CC and OS-9	Ed Juge	0ct	Pg77

100 Basic Computing

Pandy Topics Wodel 4P and 16B hard disk announcements	Ed Juge	Nov	Pg72
Mandy Topics Jpdates on new software from Radio Shack	Ed Juge	Dec	Pg84
the Computing Family A humorous profile	Gary Shade	Jan	Pg26
The Keystroke Ballot Box Computerized balloting in Colorado	Thomas Foul	lks Dec	Pg5Ø
You don't have to be a Mathematician A literary approach to structured programming	Tasha K. Ta	aylor Jan	Pg4Ø
Model 100			
Eat and Run Graphically display your eating habits	Ron Reed 100	Nov	Pg12
Making the Model 100 sit up Simple add—on for easier viewing and typing	Donald Stev 100	vens Sep	Pg29
Making the Model 100 useful Five short programs	Dr. George 100	Haller Nov	Pg74
Minicalc Spreadsheet program for Model 100	Terry R. De	ettmann Sep	Pg24
Model 100 from Radio Shack	Camerón C. 100	Brown May	Pg41
Model 100 Communications Building your own null-modem adapter	Stan Horzey 100	pa Oct	Pg32
Model 100 Up- and Downloading Techniques to use with mainframes	Ben Firsche 100	ein Dec	Pg38
Tandy Topics MC-10, Model 100 print formatting program	Ed Juge 1000	Jul	Pg88
Tandy Topics Correction to Jul 83 program	Staff 100	Aug	Pg13
Model 12/16			
neg with			
DOS Fix Repairs to TRSDOS-II Version 4.2	Bob Snapp 12/16	Nov	Pg34
Model 16			
58000 MBASIC Interpreter from Radio Shack	Pete Carr 16	Nov	Pg99 :
CP/M 68K from Trisoft	Jim Bombard	lier Oct	Pg7Ø :
Model 4			
Model 4 Computer from Radio Shack	Cameron C.	Brown Jun	Pgl4
Model 4 Hints and Tricks Sound, speed, 128K, and a pilot light	Al Mashbur 4	n Nov	Pg54

January, 1984 101

Tandy Topics Answers to Model 4 questions	Ed Juge 4 Aug	Pg72	Football Forecasting Predicting winners from previous results	E. C. Brown All Sep	Pg58 P
TRSDOS 6.0 from Radio Shack	Jim Klaproth 4 Nov	Pg22 R	Gemini 10 and Gemini 15 Printers from Star Micronics, Inc.	Jim Klaproth All Aug	Pg92 R
TRSDOS 6.0 Enhancements from Micro-Systems Software, Inc.	Jim Klaproth 4 Oct	Pg79 R	Introduction to BASIC classes, Parts I,II,III from Radio Shack	Cameron C. Brown All Jan	Pgll3 R
All Models			Mac Inker from Computer Friends	Cameron C. Brown All Jun	Pg103 R
All Models			Microcomputers on the Farm from Howard Sams & Co., Inc.	Dick & Jan Landis All Oct	Pg84 R
A Basic Database Simple building blocks for a cassette data system	Paul Frank All Apr	Pg74 P	Money Saving Hints  Low-cost expansion cover and printer stand	Fraser Smithson All Jun	Pg41
A History of Languages	Terry R. Dettmann All Feb	Pg18	Pascal The advantages of a new language	Mark E. Renne All Feb	Pg48
A Personalized Calendar Remembering those special events	Alan Mandell All Dec	Pg58 P	Pictures Without Graphics Printing pictures on paper	Bud Meyers All Sep	Pg4Ø P
A Potpourri of Puzzlers Solutions to many of the problems in Notes, etc.	Staff All Nov	Pg78 P	Problem Solving Principles for BASIC programmers from Hayden Book Co., Inc.	T. R. Dettmann All Jan	Pgll4 R
BASIC and Forth A comparison of the two languages	Anthony Scarpelli All Feb	PglØ8	Quick Find Making a faster search routine	Jerry Latham All Nov	Pg88 P
BASIC bits Debugging techniques and tips	Thomas L. Quindry All Mar	Pg102	Right as Rain Weather forecasting - uses Farmer's Almanac	Larry Krengel All Apr	Pg28 P
BASIC Conversion Handbook from Hayden Books, Inc.	Paul Hine All Apr	Pgll2 R	Right as Rain Correction to Apr 83 program	Staff All Jun	Pg12 P
Basically BASIC Using string functions	James A. Conrad All Jan	Pg102	Short Cut PERT analysis of traffic flow	Arnold Maddox All Jan	Pq64 P
Basically BASIC User-defined functions	James A. Conrad All Feb	Pg97 P	Sooper Spooler from Compulink Corporation	Terry Kepner All Nov	Pg97 R
Basically BASIC Correction to Jan 83 program	Staff All Mar	Pgl4 P	Starting Forth by Leo Brodie from Forth Inc., publishers	Darrel Wright	Pg121 R
Basically BASIC User-defined string functions	James A. Conrad All Mar	Pg82	The Official Computer Hater's Handbook from Dell Publishing Co., Inc.	I. Mike Schmidt	Pg84 R
Basically BASIC Using relational logic operators	James A. Conrad All Apr	Pg96 P	TRS-80 Languages What is available for different models	Richard A. Yehle All Feb	Pg22 R
Basically BASIC FORNEXT LOOPS	James A. Conrad All May	Pg9Ø	Understanding Computer Science from Texas Instruments Learning Center, Publisher	Terry R. Dettmann	Pg97 R
Basically BASIC Menu generating programs	James A. Conrad All Jul	Pg92 P	Zeroes Using iteration to solve single-variable equations	G. A. Findlav	-
Basically BASIC The PRINT statement	James A. Conrad All Aug	Pg7Ø		AII Jun	Pg86 P
Basically BASIC Nested loops	James A. Conrad All Jun	Pg9Ø P	Color Computer		
Basically BASIC PRINT USING statement	James A. Conrad All Sep	Pg86 P	101 Color Computer Programming Tips & Tricks from ARCsoft Publishers	Stephen G. Stone, CC Jul	III Pgl16 R
Basically BASIC One dimensional arrays	James A. Conrad All Nov	Pg76 P	A Color Computer Spelling Bee - with sound	Craig Hunt	
Bytewriter from Bytewriter	Steven B. Green All Feb	Pg123 R	Anti-Math	CC Apr	Pg46 P
Cermetek 212A Modem from Cermetek Microelectronics, Inc.	Jim Klaproth All Aug	Pg96 R	An arithmetic game for youngsters Anti-Math	CC May Craig Hunt	Pg92 P
CGP-115 Color Graphics Printer from Radio Shack	Jerry Latham All Feb	Pg64 R	Correction to May 83 program  Bar Graphs	CC Aug Richard Scales	Pg13 P
Cam 80 Getting on-line (telecommunications)	Donald L. Stoner All Feb	Pg84	Video output on the CC Basic Bingo	CC Jan  Donald Smith	Pg66 P
Com 80 Modems - how they work	Donald L. Stoner	Pg56	Conversion of Apr 83 program to Color Computer Basicmon	CC Jun Ronald Constant	PglØ P
Com 80 Downloading over the radio	Donald L. Stoner	Pg89	A ROM/RAM monitor program in BASIC Captain 80	OC Feb Bob Liddil	Pg74 P
Com 80 Getting into CompuServe	Donald L. Stoner	Pg74	A look at Madness and the Minotaur  CCP-1 Serial/Parallel Interface	CC Jun Stuart Hawkinson	Pg64 R
Com 80 How modems work, downloading tips	Donald L. Stoner	Pg8Ø	from Botek Instruments  Color Computer Compiler	CC Sep  Richard Tangeman	Pg95 R
Database Management A look at terminology and various packages	Staff All Mar	Pg16 R	Speed up programs by converting to machine code Color Computer Conversions	CC Mar Stephen Stone	Pg108 P
Digitizer from Radio Shack	Cameron C. Brown	Pg102 R	Tips on converting Model I/III programs to CC Color Sketcher	CC Mar Glen Tapanila	Pg51
DMP-2100 Printer from Radio Shack	Pete Carr All Nov	Pg94 R	Draw, save and load pictures with ease	CC Nov Darrell Wright	Pg26 P
Files and Foibles How sequential files work	Terry R. Dettmann	_	from Armadillo International Colorful Two-part Harmony	CC Feb  Leo Christopherson	Pgll7 R
Files and Foibles Using sequential files for a mailing list program	Terry R. Dettmann	Pg68	POKing a polka on the Color Computer  Deadstik	CC Jul Gary Ludeke	Pg26 P
Files and Foibles A units conversion program that learns	Terry R. Dettmann	Pg58 P	A simplified space shuttle program  Deadstik	CC Feb  Doug McLaughlin	Pg31 P
Files and Foibles Tracking physical and logical records	Terry R. Dettmann	Pg36 P	Enhancement to Feb 83 program  Four Bugs on a Rotating Square	CC Apr	
	, Dec	Pg74 P	Graphic solution to a well-known math problem	oc oct	Pg26 P

102 Basic Computing

Galactic Attack from Radio Shack	Jerry L. Latham	Pg89 R	Exploring VisiCalc How to sort your results	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Mar	Pg59
Geography Pac from Spectral Associates	Roy Seney	Pg94 R	Exploring VisiCalc Storing checkbook information	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Apr	Pg66
Graphics a la Cassette Creating and saving video images	Lynard Barnes	Pg31 P	Exploring VisiCalc Creating command files	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III May	Pg7Ø
Kraft Systems Joysticks from Kraft Systems Co.	Lawrence I. Charter	-	Exploring VisiCalc Using Scripsit with VC files	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Jul	Pg86
Nanos Reference Card for TRS-80 Color BASIC from Nanos Systems Corp.	Stephen G. Stone, 1	-	Exploring VisiCalc Answering reader questions	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Aug	Pg4Ø
Nineteen Color Computer Games from Radio Shack	Pat Perez CC Jun	Pg18 R	Exploring VisiCalc @ LOOKUP	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Jun	Pg78
ROM Remedies Fix ROM paks so you don't lose BASIC	Robert Grater	Pg42	Exploring VisiCalc a review of Liason from Kjell Engineering	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Sep	Pg72 R
Speller For non-readers, pronounces through tape recorder	Charles Hohn	Pg106 P	Exploring VisiCalc DIF isn't so difficult: Part 1	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Oct	Pg67
Star Trac Plotting & tracking program for amateur astronomer	Richard Giovanoni CC May	Pg30 P	Exploring VisiCalc DIF isn't so difficult: Part 2	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Nov	Pg58 P
The Love Test Analysis of your type of love	Dr. Michael Nugent	Pg100 P	Exploring VisiCalc Setting printer format codes	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Dec	Pg72
The Official ZAXXON by Sega from Datasoft, Inc.	Bob Liddil CC Oct	Pg86 R	Files and Foibles Multi-disk handling techniques	Terry R. Dettmann I/II/III Jan	Pg84 P
Where does PUT Really GET You? Unique uses of these CC commands for graphics	Dale Fawcett	Pg66 P	Files and Foibles Compacting BASIC programs	T. R. Dettmann I/II/III Mar	Pg93 P
Whirlybird Run from Spectral Associates	Steve Skrzyniarz CC Dec	Pg101 R	Files and Foibles Compacting File Information	Terry R. Dettmann I/II/III Apr	Pg100 P
Word Processing on Your Color Computer Correction to Oct 82 program	Staff CC Jan	PglØ P	Files and Foibles Formatted input routines	Terry R. Dettmann I/II/III Jun	Pg92 P
84			Financial Ratio Analysis Measuring your business's financial position	David P. Yon I/II/III Dec	Pg22 P
Model I			Hashing How hash codes work to save disk space	Armold Maddox I/II/III Jul	Pg42 P
A Simple Sensor-Input Switch	Michael L. Sanders I Jun	Pg36	In the Chips Converting to Hex	Spencer Hall I/II/III Mar	Pg85 P
Copy-Not from HPB Vector Company	R. G. Spindler I Mar	Pgll3 R	Microterm Smart Terminal Program from Micro-Systems Software	Jim Klaproth I/II/III Jun	Pg99 R
Double Density Kit from Radio Shack	Harry Avant I Feb	Pg89 R	MID\$ = Super Function Avoid garbage collection with Disk BASIC command	Dexter Walker I/II/III May	Pg38 P
Downloader Correction to Nov 82 program	Staff I Jan	PglØ P	Multi-pen Plotter from Radio Shack	I. Mike Schmidt I/II/III May	Pg98 R
Eight-channel Analog to Digital Converter Construction project	Ray Bennett I May	Pg2Ø P	Number Cruncher from Dr. Jerry Hintze	C. Grafton & A. Pe I/II/III Nov	ermaloff PglØØ R
Electronic Watchdog Monitor room sounds with your computer	George Farnsworth I Jun	Pg34 P	Power (Version 2.56) from Computing!	Charles R. Perelma I/II/III Oct	in Pg81 R
LNW 5/8 Doubler from LNW Research Corporation	Jim Klaproth I Jan	Pgl16 R	Recipes for Making Pi Five different ways to generate 3.14159	Alan Mandell I/II/III Jan	Pg32 P
Lowercase and More Enhancement to Jun 83 procedures	Jack Decker I Aug	Pg8	Recipes for Making Pi Enhancement to Jan 83 program more precision	Warren D. White I/II/III May	Pg13 P
Lowercase and More Construction project at low cost	Kenneth Goodwill I Jun	Pg28	Risko Analyze your heart disease risk factors	David E. Clapp I/II/III Nov	Pg42 P
Lowercase and More Enhancement to Jun 83 program	Edwin Parcell I Sep	Pgl2 P	So, what's your GQ? Computing the fog index of text	Margaret Silbar I/II/III Oct	Pg42 P
Micro Harmony Construction project for 4-part harmony	Ray Bennett I Jul	Pg7Ø P	Soft-View Replacement CRT from Langley - St. Clair, Inc.	Mark E. Renne I/II/III Mar	Pgl17 R
Pagelist/CMD Paginated and right justified listings	Rik Karlsson I Aug	Pg64 P	Structured BASIC A structured BASIC interpreter program	Terry R. Dettmann I/II/III Feb	Pg36 P
Permatime Construction of a real-time clock	Ray Bennett I Apr	Pg30 P	Super from Institute for Scientific Analysis	Sal Navarro I/II/III Mar	Pg76 R
Printer Hangups Avoiding printer-not-ready problems	Jerry Latham I Jan	Pg75 P	The Computerized Shrink A psychologist's stress analysis program	Michael Nugent I/II/III Nov	Pgl6 P
Producing TRS-80 Music Hearing the harmony of the computer	Thomas Trojak I Jul	Pg58 P	TRS-80 Assembly Language Subroutines from Prentice Hall, Inc. Publishers	Gary A. Shade I/II/III Sep	Pg96 R
The Custom TRS-80 and Other Mysteries from IJG, Inc.	Paul Hine I Jan	Pg117 R	VC Formula Printer from The Alternate Source	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Jul	Pgl14 R
			VIS/Bridge/Sort (VisiCalc utility) from Solutions, Inc.	Cameron C. Brown I/II/III Jul	Pgl14 R
Models I/II/III			VisiCalc for the TRS-80 Models I/III, II/16 from Wm. C. Brown, Publishers	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Dec	PglØØ R
All About INPUT How to filter, blink, structure INKEY\$	Richard Metzler I/II/III Jan	Pg42 P	VisiCalc Lister Print out VC files in order	Arnt K. R. Sviland I/II/III Sep	Pg69 P
Designing Active Bandpass Filters	Jim Weir I/II/III May	Pg84 P	What is Your Real Income Using VisiCalc to find out	David R. Pepple I/II/III Dec	Pg36 P
Exploring VisiCalc Three dimensional modeling with VIZ.A.CON	Tim Bowman I/II/III Jan	PglØØ R	What's Significant The Analysis of Variance - ANOVA	Randolph Townsend I/II/III May	Pg72 P
Exploring VisiCalc Creating titles and Split Screens	Timothy K. Bowman I/II/III Feb	Pg82	Yield 80 What is tax free income worth to you?	George Kwascha I/II/III Dec	Pg88 P

January, 1984 **103** 

Model I/III/4			File Copy Utility A COPY command on a single drive system	Charles Edwards I/III Jan	Pg62 P
			Graphic Subroutines Rotate, reverse and make mirror images	Jim Peyton I/III Sep	Pg74 P
@ News Last edition of this column	Spencer Hall I/III Jan	Pg98	Guitar Seminar Play and practice with your computer	Lynard Barnes I/III Jul	Pg18 P
A Computer Language Board Using a light pen for easy input	Terry Dalton I/III Jun	Pg38 P	Guitar Seminar Correction to July 1983 program	Lynard Barnes I/III Oct	Pg12 P
Accounts Receivable from Holman D-P Service	Helen Dalton I/III Aug	Pg98 R	High Resolution Graphics Changes to program to work with NEC 8023A printer	D.D. Freeman I/III Jan	. Pg18 P
Advanced Baudot Radio Teletype for TRS-80 from Richcraft Engineering, Ltd.	Dr. Richard D. Ja I/III Jan	meison PglØ8 R	High Resolution Graphics Correction to Sep 82 program	Staff I/III Sep	Pgl4 P
Alcor Pascal from Alcor Systems	Paul R. Prescott I/III Feb	Pgl18 R	In the Chips Intro. to a new series in machine language coding	Spencer Hall I/III Feb	Pg87 P
Arranger from Triple—D Software	Lawrence I. Chart I/III Sep	ers Pg93 R	In the Chips Binary, hex and decimal numbers	Spencer Hall I/III Apr	Pg9Ø P
BASIC Bingo Having the computer pick the numbers	David Busch I/III Apr	Pg69 P	In the Chips Enhancement to Mar 83 program	Staff I/III May	Pg17 P
BASIC bits String packing, video/printer routing	Thomas L. Quindry I/III Jan	Pg96 P	In the Chips Some of the uses of bytes in the ROM/RAM	Spencer Hall I/III May	Pg66 P
BASIC bits Jumping from DOS	Thomas L. Quindry I/III Feb	Pgl15 P	In the Chips Locating screen addresses	Spencer Hall I/III Jul	Pg52 P
BASIC bits Understanding assembly code	Thomas L. Quindry I/III Apr	Pg6Ø P	In the Chips How to enter source code	Spencer Hall I/III Aug	Pg86 P
BASIC bits Sorting numbers as strings	Thomas L. Quindry I/III May	Pg44 P	In the Chips Touring through the ROM and RAM	Spencer Hall I/III Jun	Pg52 P
BASIC bits Speeding up string handling	Thomas L. Quindry I/III Jul	Pg5Ø P	In the Chips Tapping the Z-80's power with Calls	Spencer Hall I/III Sep	Pg52 P
BASIC bits Screen printing and diskette renaming program	Thomas L. Quindry I/III Aug	Pg5Ø P	In the Chips Intercepting the keyboard	Spencer Hall I/III Nov	Pg68 P
BASIC bits Machine identification; PRINT USING tips	Thomas L. Quindry I/III Jun	Pg58 P	In the Chips Embedding machine code in BASIC	Spencer Hall I/III Dec	Pg8Ø P
BASIC bits Developing your own disk-writing utilities	Thomas L. Quindry I/III Sep	Pg66 P	Inside the Stringy Floppy Converting cassette I/O to be floppy—compatible	Glenn W. Collura I/III Apr	Pg1Ø8 P
BASIC bits TRSDOS patches, program renumbering	Thomas L. Quindry I/III Oct	Pg5Ø P	Keno Simulation of the casino game	Steve Rickman I/III Jun	Pg22 P
BASIC bits Restoring tape Scripsit, relational operators	Thomas L. Quindry I/III Nov	Pg66	Keytoken A single-stroke keyword entry utility	David Lewis I/III Oct	Pg34 P
BASIC/S Compiler from Powersoft	Pete Carr I/III Feb	Pg62 R	Leaper from Gamester Software	James A. Conrad I/III Jun	Pg97 R
Bequest Correction to Apr 82 program	Staff I/III Jun	Pgl2 P	Lower Your Uppercase Converts Uppercase to lower in programs	Ken Hipple I/III Apr	Pg102 P
Bounceoids from The Cornsoft Group	Bob Perez I/III Jan	Pg121 R	LSNAPP from Snapp-Ware	Pete Carr I/III Jan	Pg52 R
BREVI-T from SofTrends, Inc.	Albert Niessner, I I/III Apr	II Pgll4 R	Match Your Programs Find out where two BASIC programs differ	Charles Edwards I/III Nov	Pg64 P
Captain 80 A look at Demon Seed, Jovian, Cyborg, others	Bob Liddil I/III Jan	Pg80 R	MAXPRINT from Peggytronics	John T. Phillip I/III Jan	Pgll4 R
Captain 80 A look at the Sword of Zedek from Krell Software	Bob Liddil I/III Feb	Pg8ØR	microMerlin from Micro Projects Engineering, Inc.	Harry Avant I/III Dec	Pg98 R
Captain 90 A look at new releases from Funsoft	Bob Liddil I/III Apr	Pg72 R	MicroPilot (PilotPlus) from Radio Shack	Ranes Chakravorty I/III Feb	Pgll2 R
Captain 80 A look at Madness and the Minotaur	Bob Liddil I/III Aug	Pg54 R	Midway Campaign from Avalon Hill Game Co.	Dan Cataldo I/III Aug	PglØØ R
Cassette Mode Switch Eliminate the need to remove cassette plugs	Russell A. Dewey I/III Jun	Pg32	Model I/III Port Assignments	Robert Brown I/III May	Pg5Ø
CHROMAtrs from South Shore Computer Concepts	Jim Klaproth I/III Jun	Pg103 R	Moving Day for DEBUG Relocating DEBUG on tape systems	Dan Bazzurro I/III Apr	Pg44 P
Command Your Printer Setting printer Modes from DOS	Jack Hines I/III Aug	Pg26 P	Moving Day for DEBUG Enhancement to Apr 83 program	Conrad Sabatier I/III Aug	Pg7 P
Copyart Word Graphics Processor from Simutek, Inc.	Jim Klaproth I/III Apr	Pgl16 R	Mr. Computerhead Enhancement to Nov. 82 program	Brandon C. Nuttall	Pgl4 P
Crypto Have the computer help solve cryptograms	Tim Chandler I/III Feb	Pg56 P	NEWBASIC 2.0 from Modular Software Associates	Harry Avant I/III Jul	PgllØ R
Crypto Enhancement to Feb 83 program for Model III	A. Watson I/III May	Pg13 P	Newscript 7.0 from Prosoft	Jim Klaproth I/III May	Pg98 R
DataGraph (VisiCalc Utility) from Micro Software Systems	Timothy K. Bowman I/III Jun	Pg48 R	Oil Tank You Not To Do That Using DEF FN to solve a problem (need Disk BASIC)	Graham Allan I/III Feb	Pg26 P
Datex An in-memory data management program	Paul Emmons I/III Mar	Pg3Ø P	Operation Genius A peg game with sound	Chad Barker I/III May	Pg58 P
Datex Correction to Mar 83 program	Staff I/III May	Pgl6 P	Operation Genius Correction to May 83 program	Staff I/III Jul	Pg16 P
Electronic Watchdog Enhancements to Jun 83 prg for Mod I disk, Mod III	Staff I/III Aug	Pg13 P	Operation Genius Correction to May 83 program	Staff I/III Sep	Pg14 P
ENB - Relational database manager from Allen Gelder Software	Jim Klaproth I/III Jul	Pg38 R	Pandemonium - A Word Game from Soft Images	Stuart Hawkinson I/III Sep	Pg98 R

Penetrator from Melbourne House Software, Inc.	Tim Knight I/III Feb	Pg124 R	Model II Supervisor Calls Correction to Part 1: A function grapher	Staff II Mar	Pgl4 P
Pictures Digitizing images	A. W. Maddox I/III Aug	Pgl4 P	Model II Supervisor Calls Part 3: A Disk Directory Program	T. R. Dettmann II Mar	Pg67 P
Quick Sort III from DCS Software	Mark E. Renne I/III Jul	Pgll6 R	Recovering Lost Model II Programs Using DEBUG to get it back	Brad Hoza II Jul	Pg36
Regilian Worm from Prosoft	Jim Klaproth I/III Mar	Pgl15 R	Scripsit Your Programs An easy way to edit on a Model II	Waldo T. Boyd II Jan	Pg92
Revenge of Rivet Race from Quality Software and Consulting, Inc.	Mark E. Renne I/III Jul	Pg118 R	Scripsit Your Programs Correction to Jan 83 instructions	Staff II Mar	Pg14 P
Rivet Race from Quality Software and Consulting, Inc.	Mark E. Renne I/III Jul	Pgl18 R	The TRS-80 in Small Government (Farmersville, TX) Municipal Billing System from Foy, Inc.	Charles P. Knigh	t Pg18 R
Screen Dump Utility Correction to Dec 82 program	Staff I/III Mar	Pgl4 P	User's Handbook to the TRS-80 Model II Computer from Weber Systems, Inc.	I. Mike Schmidt II Oct	Pg79 R
Space Castle from The Cornsoft Group	Jerry Latham I/III Jan	Pgl22 R	Model II/12/16 <sub>11</sub>		
Sprinter II from Holmes Engineering	Jim Klaproth I/III Jan	Pg94 R	CP/M 2.2 on the Models II/12/16	Terry R. Dettman	ın
Strobe 100 Digital Plotter from Strobe Inc.	Bruce Powel Dougla I/III May	ass Pg100 R	Comparative review of Aton and Pickles & Trout  General Ledger Software	II/12/16 Oct Elizabeth McDona	Pg20 R
System Tape Copy from DCS Software	Mark E. Renne I/III Jul	Pgl16 R	from ISSI and Radio Shack Model IJ Disassembler	II/12/16 Dec J. O'Loughlin	Pg68 R
Tanktics from Avalon Hill Game Co.	Robert Strydio I/III Sep	Pq98 R	Adds PEEK, POKE, screen protect routines also	II/12/16 Oct	Pg52 P
The Basic Answer from Logical Systems, Inc.	Charles P. Knight I/III Aug	Pg89 R	Model III		
The Big Picture Creating large-scale images (462X96 pixels)	John Corbani I/III Sep	Pg16 P	BASIC bits Correction to TRSDOS 1.3 rename utility in Aug 83	Thomas L. Quindry	
The Hows and Whys of Model I/III CP/M Sources for upgrades and modifications	Harry Avant I/III Oct	Pg14	Command Your Printer Correction to Aug 83 program for Model III use	III Nov Greg Neill III Nov	Pgll P
The Producer from Texas Computer Systems, Inc.	Charles P. Knight I/III Sep	Pg9Ø R	Double-width Video Poking large-scale output on Model III	Dan Sitch	Pg1Ø P
The Secret to LOAD and Auto-RUN For tape systems	John Junod I/III Jul	Pg90 P	Electronic Watchdog	Staff	Pg66 P
The Temple of the Sun from Programmer's Guild	Grey Smith I/III Jan	Pg118 R	Correction to Jun 1983 program for Model III disk	Dan Keen & Dave	
Trashman Machine Language Utility from Prosoft	Jerry L. Latham I/III Apr	Pgl14 R	Saving and editing screens  Fast Array Save and Load  Conversion of Jul/Aug 80 program to Model III	III Sep Robert Hood III Nov	Pg82 P
TRSDUM & TRSTUM Tape Reproduction Utilities from CRB Microtools	Dr. Michael W. Eck I/III Aug	ker Pg94 R	Lynn Video Instruction Series (Using Profile III+) from Lynn Computer Service	Cameron C. Brown	
Two Tips and a Treat Correction to Nov 82 program	Staff I/III May	Pg17 P	Microstrokes for Microfolks Fast graphics and multiple images	III Oct Bill & Gary Grou III Jan	
Typos Scan programs for bugs before running them	Robert Pollock I/III Jun	Pg44 P	Microstrokes for Microfolks Correction to Jan 83 program	Staff	Pg28 P
Typos Correction to Jun 83 program	Robert Pollock I/III Oct	Pg12 P	Pagelist/CMD Changes to Aug 83 Model I program to Model III use	Richard H. Booth	
Un-number Enhancements to Apr 82 program for Model III	David Lewis I/III Jul	Pg12 P	Special Characters	Dan Sitch	PglØ P
Zorloff II from Anitek Software Products	R. W. Odlin I/III Nov	Pg94 R	Using the hidden characters in your Model III  SuperScripsit 1.1.0 from Radio Shack	III Mar	Pg106 P
Break-break Getting the break key out of the way	John E. Wright I/III/4 Dec	Pg86 P	TRSDOS 1.3 Patches	Neil Morrison	Pg113 R
Super Utility Plus 3.2 from Powersoft	Jim Klaproth I/III/4 Dec	Þgløl R	Universal Printer Driver for Scripsit 3.2 users	III Sep Gary A. Shade	Pg14
Tallymaster from Prosoft	Jim Klaproth I/III/4 Dec	Pg98 R	Upper-lowercase Converter	Jeffrey C. Ruble	
Wordfind A picture-puzzle word search game	Patrick Morgan I/III/4 Aug	Pg34 P	Altering proper names after input  Vehicle Maintenance How Lander WY keeps track	III Sep	Pg3Ø P
Wordfind Enhancement to Aug 83 program	William M. Cooper, I/III/4 Nov	, Jr. Pg9 P	BASIC Bits An UNKILL utility	III Apr Thomas L. Quindr III/4 Dec	Pg86 Y Pg94 P
Retirement Planning Computing a secure income	Karl L. Townsend I/III/CC Dec		Probing Profile III+ Accessing Profile III+ files from BASIC	Timothy K. Bowman	n
compacting a secure modific	1/111/CC Dec	Pg14 P	necessary restrict tite titles from paste	111/4 Dec	Pg42 P
Model II			Pocket, MC-10, Other		
Accessing Profile files from BASIC	Terry R. Dettmann		LNW Model II Computer	David Irwin	

Accessing Profile files from BASIC	Terry R. D	ettmann Apr	Pg8Ø P
COBOL An introduction and look at three packages	T. R. Detti	nann Feb	Pg67 1R
DOSPIJIS II from Micro-Systems Software, Inc.	Pete Carr II	Mar	Pg89 R
Model II Supervisor Calls Part 1: A function Grapher	Terry R. D	ettmann Jan	Pg58 P
Model II Supervisor Calls Part 2: screen flipping and disk dir. program	T. R. Dettr	mann Feb	Pg92 P

104 Basic Computing

LNW Model II Computer	David Irwi	n	PgllØ R			
from LNW Research Corporation	LNW	Jul				
Lobo MAX 80	Harry Avant					
from Lobo Systems	Lobo Aug Pg82					
MC-10 MicroColor Computer	Donald Scarberry					
from Radio Shack	MC-10 Aug Pg93					
PC-4 Pocket Computer	Joel Samps	on	Pg48 R			
from Radio Shack	PC	Sep				
Pocket Adventure Correction to Dec 82 program	Staff PC	Apr	Pg12 P			

# For immediate release

#### Model 100 Software

Ceres Software, Inc. has four new programs for the Model 100. ELF-Writer is a formatting utility for text processing. It allows you to see the text as it will be printed and supports numerous word processing features. ELF1+1 is a calculation aid that gives running totals, entry and memory display, and numerical functions such as square root and percent. It works with the ten-key pad as wells as the typewriter keys. ELF-Cop is a backup utility that works with any RAM file to any device. It includes an archival report and rename and delete functions. ELF-Banker performs financial calculations such as loan calculations, lease versus buy analysis, present value, and 16 other calculations. Each program sells for \$29.95, contact Ceres Software, Inc., P.O. Box 1629, Portland, OR 97207, (503) 245-9011.

#### **Multimode Matrix Printer**

The DS220 multimode matrix printer from Datasouth Computer Corp. gives letter quality print, has dot-addressable graphics, and is useful for high speed data processing. In letter-quality mode, the DS220 has an 18 x 48 dot matrix, prints at 40 cps, has two fonts, two memo fonts, variable pitch, and seven resident international character sets. In normal 9 x 7 mode it prints at 220 cps, with bidirectional logic seeking. Contact Datasouth Computer Corporation, 4216 Stuart Andrew Blvd., Charlotte, NC 28210, (704) 523-8500.

#### **BASIC Reference Book**

Microsoft BASIC is now installed in over one million machines. The *Pocket Guide to Microsoft BASIC* from Addison-Wesley is a small spiral-bound guide that explains, with examples, the most common features of Microsoft BASIC. The

guide introduces users to the language and assumes some programming knowledge. Summaries are included for the IBM PC, Apple II, and Zenith Z100 computers as well as error codes and messages and ASCII codes. Contact Addison-Wesley, General Books Division, Reading, MA 01867, (617) 944-3700 or your local bookstore.

#### TRS-80 Pocket Handbook

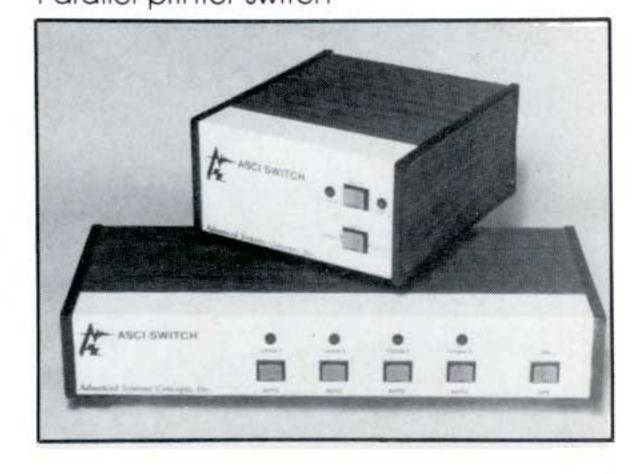
The TRS-80 Pocket BASIC Handook by William Barden, Jr. is now available at Radio Shack outlets. The small, 3" X 6", vinylbound notebook gives one-page summaries of the BASIC commands that are used in the Tandy line of microcomputers. Each command description tells which models and systems implement it, its format, an example of its use, a detailed description, and related commands that are similar or used in conjunction with it. The guide will quickly tell you if a Level II, Model III command is valid on a Color Computer with Disk BASIC, or any

other combination of system and model. This carefully-developed and useful reference guide retails for only \$6.95.

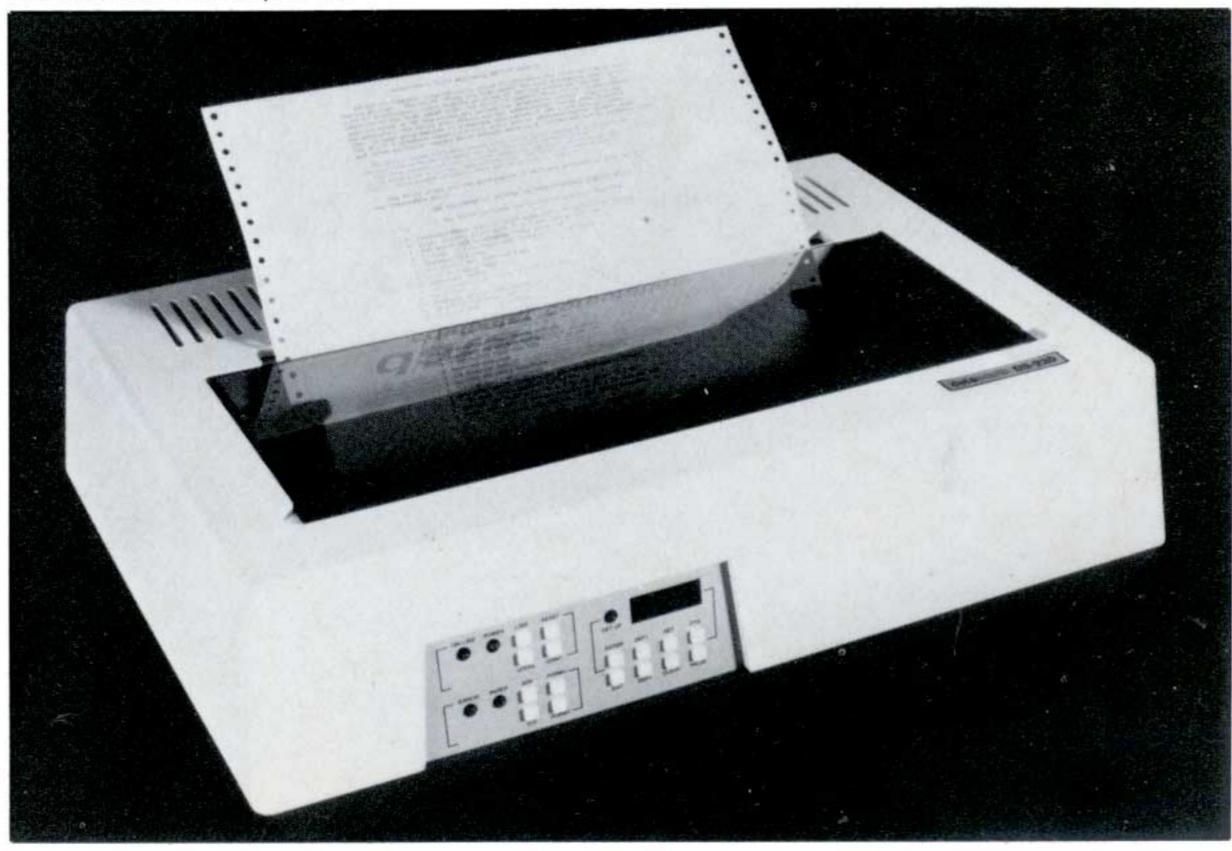
#### Point of Sale Program

K & L Software offers a point of sale inventory control program for the Models III and 4111. The inventory control program tracks data such as item number, vendor code, stock number, description, item cost, retail price, sixteen fields in all. The cash register portion of the program will keep up with 3,000 line items sold each day, or 1,500 transactions. Provision is made for

Parallel printer switch



Multimode matrix printer



#### For immediate release

up to 35 employees and 200 vendors. The programs are available in three different versions, ranging in price from \$399 to \$599. For more details contact K & L Software, P.O. Box 39093 Northbridge Station, Charleston, SC 29407, (803) 552-9990.

#### Parallel Printer Switch

Advanced Systems Concepts, Inc. offers the ASCI-25 intelligent parallel printer switch. It will allow up to four computers or terminals to share a single printer. The device will work with Epson, Diablo, NEC, Okidata, Brothers, and other printers. Other versions will allow a single computer to share and automatically select between two or four printers. Prices start at \$495.

For more information, contact Advanced Systems Concepts, Inc., 435 N. Lake Avenue, Pasadena, CA 91101, (213) 793-8971.

#### IMPAKT!

Powersoft has a set of BASIC enhancements for TRSDOS 2.3, 1.3, and LDOS. IMPAKT! is a self-relocating machine language module that gives numerous extended functions to BASIC programmers. It does not require special formats, BASIC commands, or any modification to BASIC/CMD of LBASIC/CMD files. Programs written under it will run under regular BASIC. The package allows single commands for search or replace keyword or string, program compaction and decompression,

renumber, trace without losing display, setting breakpoints, join and copy program lines, and more. The package is not for Model 4 use in true Model 4 mode. For more information, contact Powersoft, 11500 Stemmons Expressway, Suite 125, Dallas, TX 75229, (214) 484-2976.

#### Peripheral Switch

The Mac Switch is a manual switch for connecting two peripherals to one computer, or two computers to one peripheral. It is available in two versions, one for parallel printer use (Centronics interface), and one for serial, RS-232 connections. The 2.5 x 8 x 5 inch device can easily sit on top of a video monitor. Contact Computer Friends, 6415 SW Canyon Ct., #10, Portland, OR 97225, (503) 297-2321.

#### CP/M 2.2m

Pickles and Trout new CP/M operating system for the Models II, 12, and 16 offers a number of new features. The system's menu allows a user to perform common system functions with ease and speed. Utility programs can now be executed from command lines that are typed at the console or embedded in SUBMIT files. The operating system is modularized and users can select just those modules they need. Other features include a fast imagecopy utility, an ADM-3A terminal emulation module, error message help, and a new manual. Floppy disk version is \$200, Radio Shack hard disk version is \$250. Contact Pickles & Trout, P.O. Box 1206, Goleta, CA 93116, (805) 685-4641.

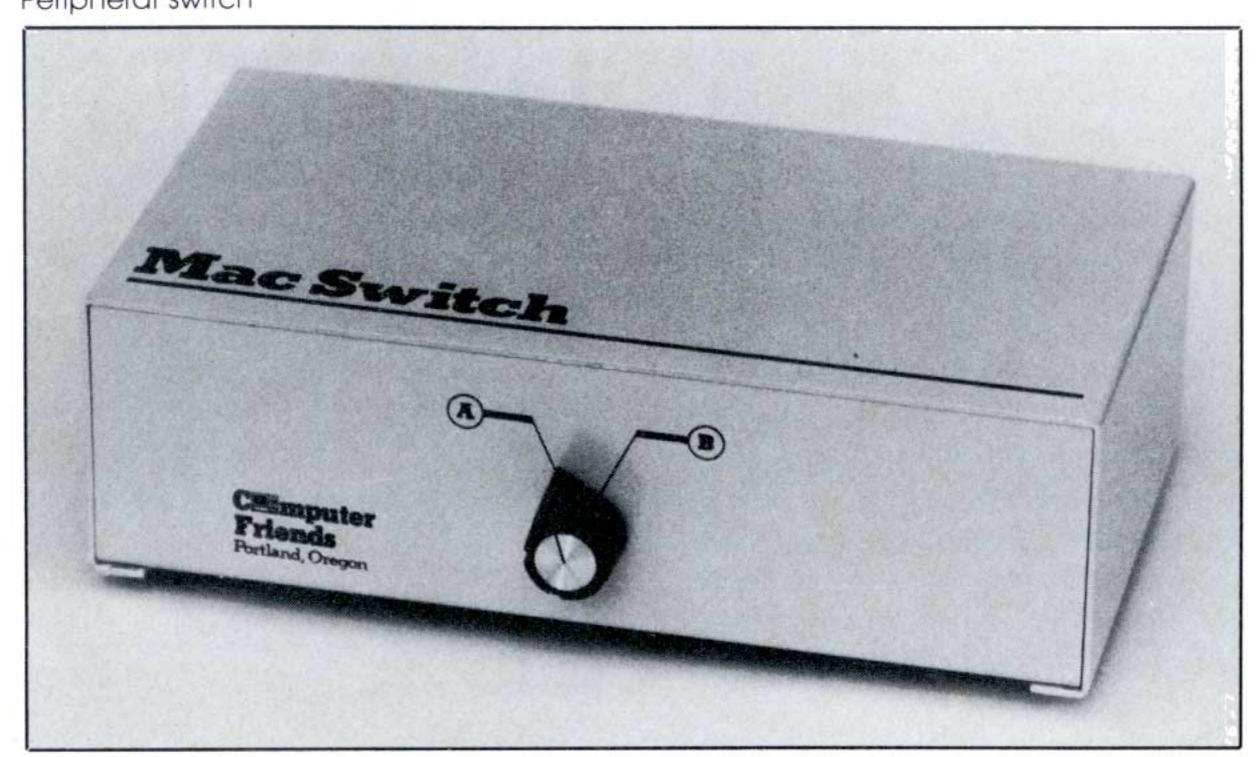
#### Model 100 Tax Records

BOOK is a program designed to meet the income tax bookkeeping needs of small businesses and professionals. It will support up to 52 accounts and is based upon Tax Form 1040, Schedule C. Summaries of accounts and a detailed report of entries by account are easily generated. Contact Chattanooga Systems Associates, P.O. Box 22261, Chattanooga, TN 37422, (615) 892-2339.

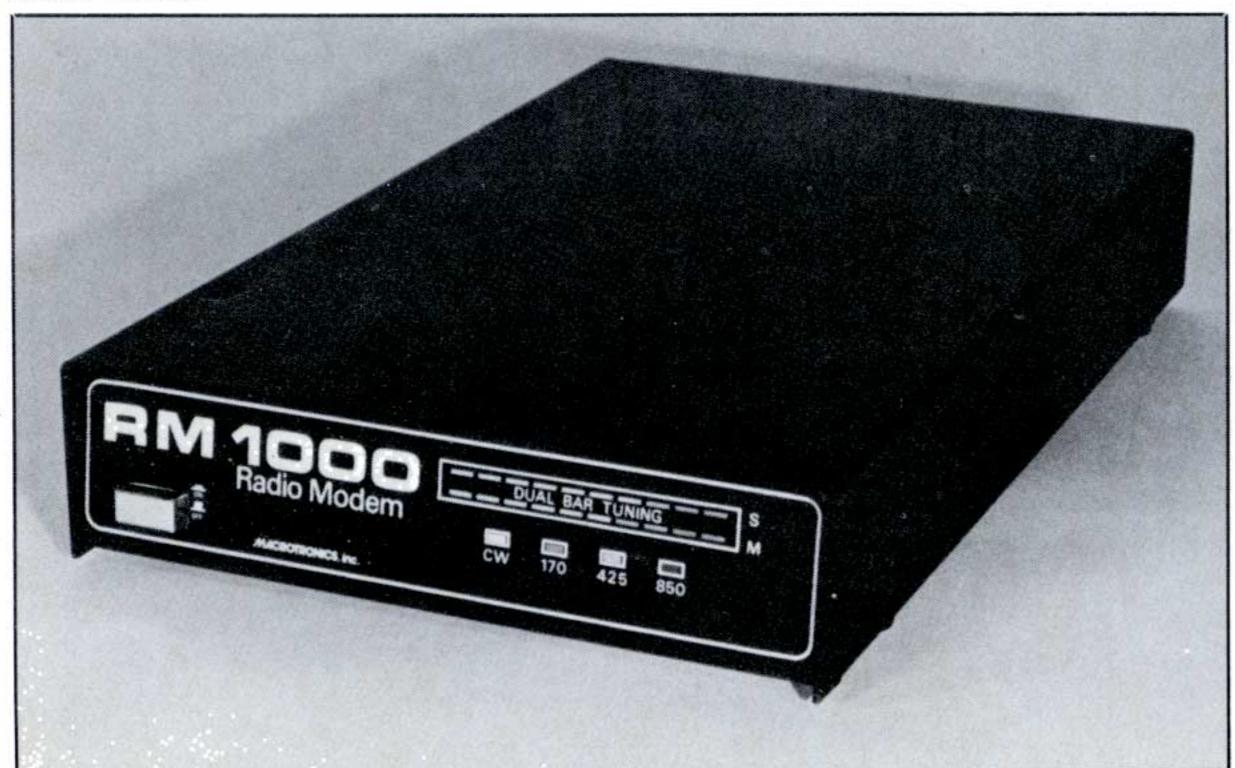
#### Radio Modem

The RM1000 Radio Modem supports Morse, Baudot, and ASCII

Peripheral switch



Radio modem



106 Basic Computing

codes and can be used by ham operators and shortwave radio listeners for copying news and wire services. The hardware uses multistage active filter demodulators with dual LED bargraph tuning indicators. Three RTTY shifts can be selected from the keyboard. The built-in clock can be user programmed. Software features a split screen display of both transmitted and received text, hardcopy options, and sixteen programmable messages. Disk versions support full disk I/O of data. For more information, contact Macrotronics, Inc., 1125 N. Golden State Blvd., Turlock, CA 95380, (209) 667-2888.

#### Tech-Pak

Tech-Pak is a sofware packaging system from S. K. Smith Industries, Inc. The binder and matching slipcase are made from high grade, coated cloth and can accomodate diskette storage and instruction material. Both the binder and slipcase can be custom decorated and they will store your materials in the form of a handsome library set. Contact S. K. Smith Industries, Inc., 2857 N. Western Ave., Chicago, IL 60618, (312) 276-3790.

#### **Insured Surge Protector**

The Lemon AC Surge Protector is as easy to use as an extension cord and it comes with a guarantee that is underwritten by Lloyds of London. The Lemon sells for \$59.95 and user's hardware is protected to \$2,500 for repair or replacement due to transient voltage surges. The protector provides protection in excess of 6,000 volts and 200 amps and is housed in a bright yellow case, with two LEDs for verifying line or ground protection. Literature is available from Electronic Protection Devices, Inc., P.O. Box 673, Waltham, MA 02254, (800) 343-1813.

#### 8088 Dual Processor

A 8088 Dual Processor Option (DPO) board is now available for the Models II, 12, and 16. This unique option allows the TRS-80 to run MS-DOS, CP/M-86 and Concurrent CP/M-86. Support for the Radio Shack 8Mb and 12Mb hard disks is included. The 8088 DPO board comes with 128K, upgradable to

256K, resides in one slot in the motherboard, and can coexist with the resident Z-80, MC68000 upgrades, and high resolution graphics boards. An optional 8087 math processor kit is available. Contact Veritas Technology Inc., 2375 Zanker Rd., Suite 245, San Jose, CA 95131, (408) 263-0646.

#### Solid Oak Computer Furniture

FineTech Furniture, Inc., has introduced a line of fine furniture for personal computers. The Woodbury series is handcrafted of solid oak, in traditional or contemporary styling. Components may be purchased separately. The desk measures 26 x 47 inches, has a top height of 30 inches, adjustable to 31.5 inches. The desk height can be lowered to 27 inches. The shelf system, which fits on top of the desk, has provisions for a monitor and software. The printer stand is mounted on casters. For more information, contact FineTech Furniture, Inc., P.O. Box 280, Woodbury, TN 37190, (615) 765-5921.

#### Tax Master

The Tax Master Federal Income Tax Planning and Preparation System is designed for use on the Models II, 12, and 16 computers. All of the lettered schedules and most of the numbered forms are supported. Screen displays are line-for-line images of the IRS forms. They match the IRS versions in line numbers, descriptions and graphics. All arithmetic and cross-referencing is done by the computer, the user only has to enter the raw data. All forms can be reviewed and recalculated. The complete package sells for \$1300, with a \$425 annual update fee after the first year. A demonstration disk and user's manual are available for \$50, creditable towards purchase. Contact IMPACC Associates, P. O. Box 93, Gwynedd Valley, PA 19437, (215) 699-7235.

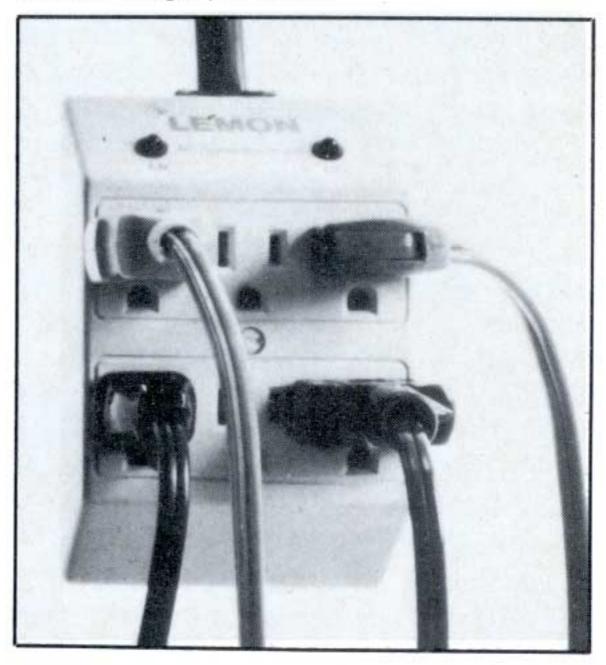
#### Foreign Language Software

La Guillotine and La Corrida de Toros are French and Spanish versions of the Hangman word game. Settings for the games reflect each country's heritage and they are well suited for educational use. Available for the Models I, III, and 4111. Apple II+ and IIe versions support color and sound. The

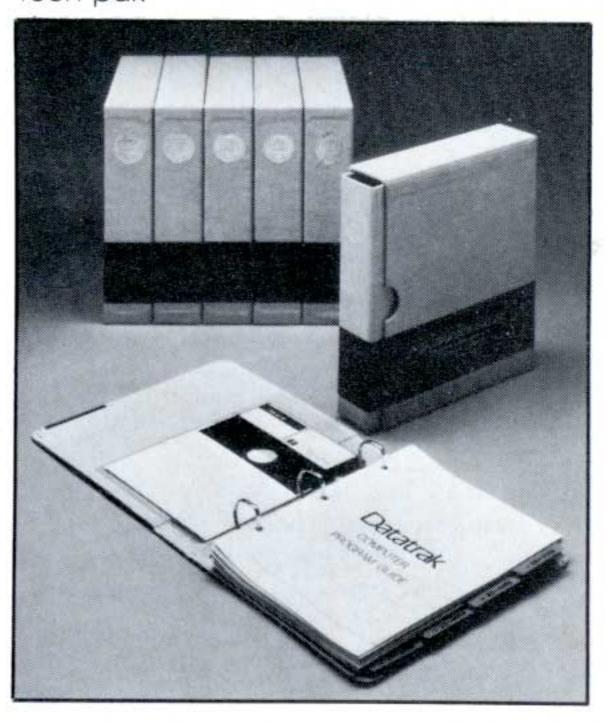
#### For immediate release

programs are from Gessler Educational Software, a division of Gessler Publishing Company. Contact local publishing representatives and educational suppliers for more details.

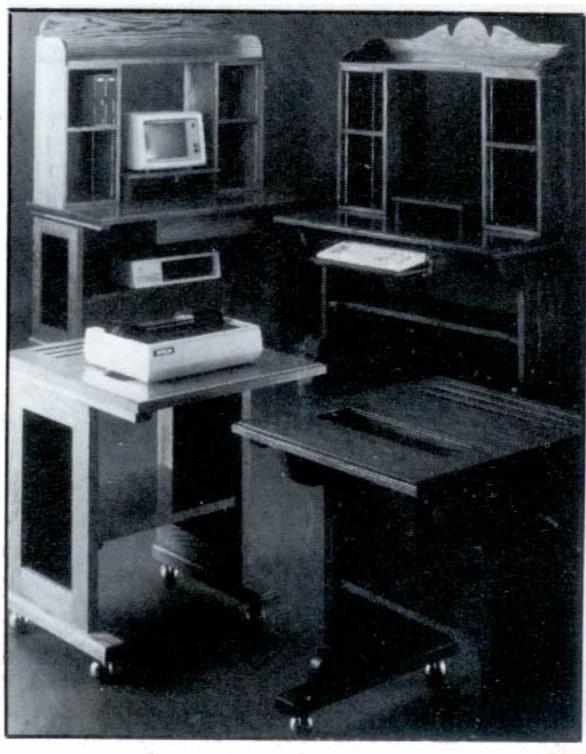
Insured surge protector



Tech-pak



Solid oak computer furniture



January, 1984 107

#### **Bulletin Board**

This bulletin board space is available free to individuals with single or unusual items for sale or trade. Basic Computing reserves the right to reject any commercial advertising in this section and suggests using our display advertising for that purpose.

These notices are free of charge and will be printed one time only on a space available basis. Notices will be accepted from individuals or bona fide computer user clubs only. All these unclassified announcements must be typed, contain 75 words or less and include complete name and address information.

High Speed Cassette Operating System, TC-8 and EP-38, by JPC Products, for sale. Wired, tested, with all manuals. Also Tape Scripsit. For Models I or III. Sell for \$80 or trade for a Model I disk-based database manager or smart terminal program. D. A. Hemmer, RR #1, St. Cloud, MN 56301, (612) 251-8400.

400 Blank computer-grade cassettes (10 minute length, 5 minutes per side) with blank tractor-feed labels. Will sell all for \$110 ppd., or by the dozen for \$4.50 plus \$2.00 shipping. Alex Yurina, 1416 Ridgewood, Apt. 3, Lakewood, OH 44107 (216) 221-6635. Call after 6 PM EST.

For Sale: Model I, 48K, one disk, cassette, with Lobo LX80 Interface, LDOS, Smal-DOS, and more. Over \$400 in software and books. CPU recently overhauled. \$900, or offer. Will ship COD with deposit. Emilio J. Vazquez, 3380 Guilford Ct. S.E., Port Orchard, WA 98366 (206) 871-7583.

Secure Bulletin Board? Frelancin' is a 300/1200 baud, TRS-80 bulletin board in Houston, TX. We solicit you to attempt to crack it. Helpful information can be found in the "Bulletins" section of the primary menu. If you are successful, leave an account of your technique and we'll give you credit in our scoreboard section. Call (713) 488-2003 or (713) 331-2599.

CoCo Math Tapes for 16K Color Computers. Six programs on number matching, counting, addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and a math invaders game. These math fact programs allow practice and testing for single and double-digit operations with large block numbers. A 4K version is also available. \$9.95 each, Dale Fawcett, 19069 Turkey Meadow Ln., Strongsville, OH 44136 (216) 238-3961.

For Sale to collector or investor. Apple One computer. Write for details. Joe Torzewski, 51625 Chestnut Road, Granger, IN 46530.

#### Advertiser index

Read	der Service # Page #	27	JSOFT 43
13	Adel Computer Mart	29	Lobo Systems
69	Adult Video Games	5	Logical Systems, Inc
55	Advanced Micro Systems 85	80	Logical Systems, Inc
4	ALPS 6	39	Logix 63
43	Analytical Processes Corp 69	2	Lynn Computer Service 3
81	Anitek Software	66	Marymac Industries, Inc 98
58	Applied Microsystems 91	26	Micro-80
36	Artificial Intelligence Technology 62	72	Micro Architect, Inc
6	Ashton, Frank	24	Micro Images 35
65	Aspen Ribbons, Inc		Micro Labs, Inc
23	Astro Star Enterprises 34	31	Micro Management Systems 55
15	B.T. Enterprises	1	Micro Systems Software 2
71	BAP\$99	40	Micro Systems Software 65
70	Barclay Whyte Associates 99	73	microTHOUGHTS 99
	Basic Computing 90	37	Midwest Compu-U-Tron 62
3	Block Island Technology 6	25	MISOSYS 37
46	Business Software Team, The 74	49	MISOSYS 79
45	CDC 72	32	NEBS 59
57	Ceres Software 89	47	New Classics Software 75
67	Chattanooga Systems Associates 98	33	Nocona Electronics 60
59	Citation Systems	52	Nodvill Software 81
68	Coleman Computer Services 98	17	Omnisoft Research 27
75	Coleman Computer Services 99	16	Paeco Industries
44	Complete Computer Service 69	79	Pasadena Technology Press 108
21	Computer Friends 31	12	Pel-Tek
38	Computer Services of Danbury 63	7	Pickles & Trout
62	Comtronic Systems 98	8	Prosoft
74	Comtronic Systems 99	10	Prosoft
30	Data Bank	42	Prosoft 67
	DFW Computer Center 42	14	R&S Software Co
64	EAP Company 98		Radio Shack56, 57, 112
20	Educational Media Associates 30	41	Ram Rom Corp
34	Ehlen Enterprises	53	Sales Data, Inc
	80-NW Books	61	Sales Data, Inc
22	Fink, William	77	Scientific Engineering Laboratories 99
	Ft. Worth Computers 47	60	See, Inc
28	Gelder, Allen, Software 45	11	Snappware
56	Gibberman Enterprises 87	63	Software Factory, The 98
35	Gooth Software	51	Southern Ctr. for Research & Innov 81
	H&E Computronics 8, 110	48	SWIG 77
50	H.D.P	54	Victoria Productions 85
78	Hoffman Associates	19	VTR Electronics
9	Howe Software 16	76	Zygotron 99
18	IPF Publications		Contact these advertisers directly.

# ...FAST... ...FAST... ...RELIEF...

From Basic

## Announcing — Assembly Language Business Programs For Model III

If you bought your computer with the anticipation of doing your business quickly, why wait for the Basic programs to do your work? All you need to wait is 1 or 2 seconds for your data, when the programs are written in Assembly Language.

We have:

General Ledger	900	*::			E0#	\$99.95
Accounts Payable						\$74.95
<b>Accounts Receivable</b>						
Check Writer	,		 			\$39.95
Church Giving				60		\$49.95
Church Directory						
Mailing List/Labels						
Inventory Control						

For more information contact:
HOFFMAN ASSOCIATES

5 Sussex Ave. Cherry Hill, N.J. 08003



#78 For More Info. Call (609) 795-9467

#### "WHERE TO FIND FREE PROGRAMS FOR YOUR TRS-80, APPLE, OR IBM MICROCOMPUTER"

Vol. 1. Index to 4000 BASIC Programs Contained in 160 Popular Computer Books 1983. 176 pages. \$14.95

Vol. 2. Index to 4000 BASIC Programs
Contained in 500 Computer Magazines 1979-1983
1984, 196 pages, \$14.95

All 8000 programs described by title and indexed by subject — Astronomy to Bookkeeping to Games to Graphics to Utilities to Zoology, etc.

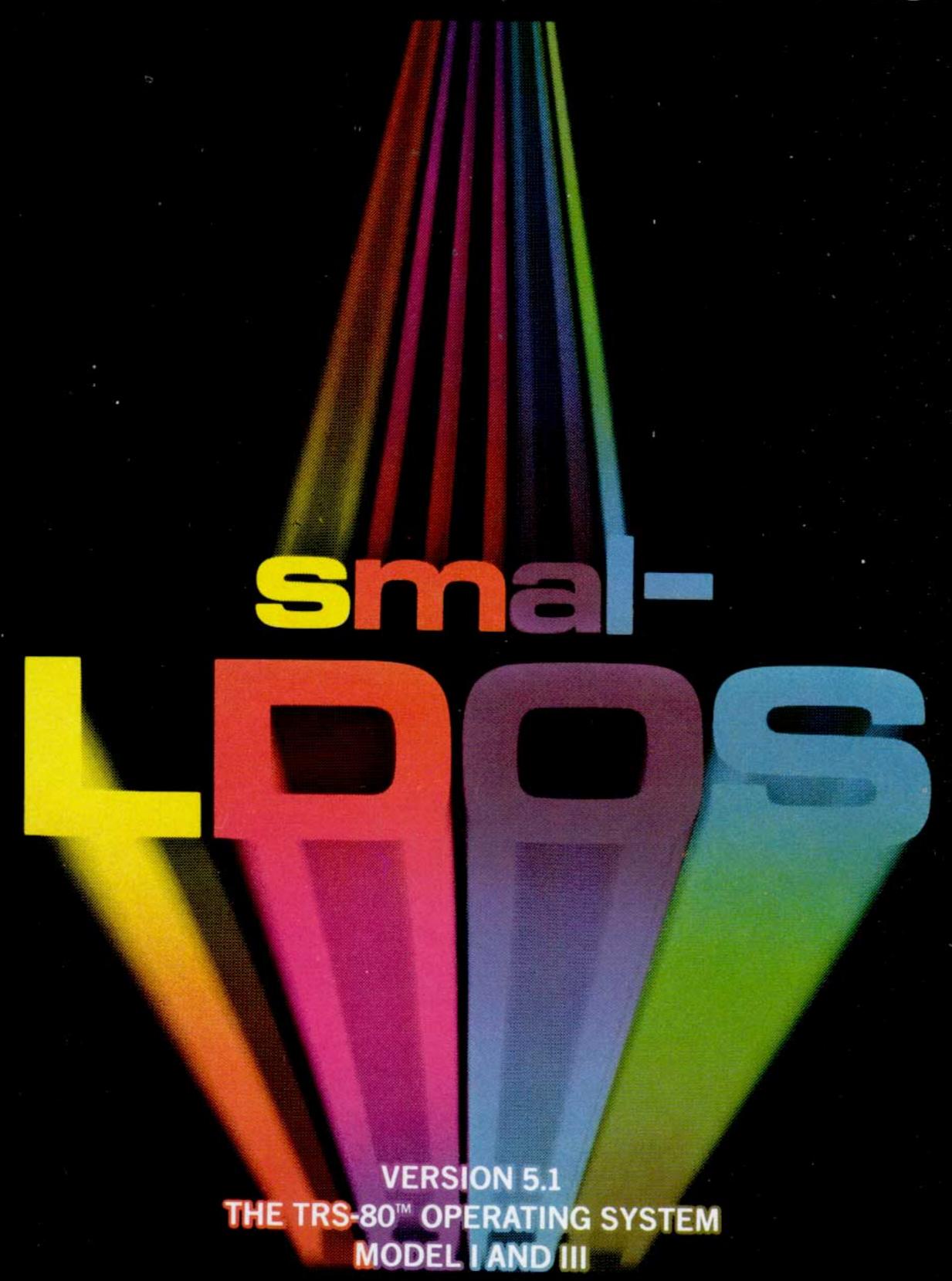
For programmers, computer users, teachers, students — Learn where to find program listings, or to see what has been written and published. Saves hours of browsing, tells you what books to buy, what magazines to subscribe to.



Order from your book store or:
PASADENA TECHNOLOGY PRESS
3543 E. California Blvd.
Pasadena. CA 91107 #79

Include \$2.00 Postage and Handling per order.
California residents add 6.5% sales tax.

# An Affordable Alternative



First Time Available to the Public Is This Unbelievably Priced Sub-Set\* of the Renowned LDOS Operating System.

Order Yours Today for Only \$59.00 plus \$3.00 Shipping & Handling

- \* Note: smal-LDOS does not contain all the features or utilities of the original "FULL LDOS" system.
- \* Model-I smal-LDOS provided on 35 track single density media.
- \* Model-III smal-LDOS provided on 40 track double density media.
- \* smal-LDOS can be provided on special media configurations at an additional charge.
- \* Prices & Specifications are subject to change without notice.
- † Although not required, LSI recommends two or more drives when using smal-LDOS.

**DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME.** smal-LDOS is a product of LSI. TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

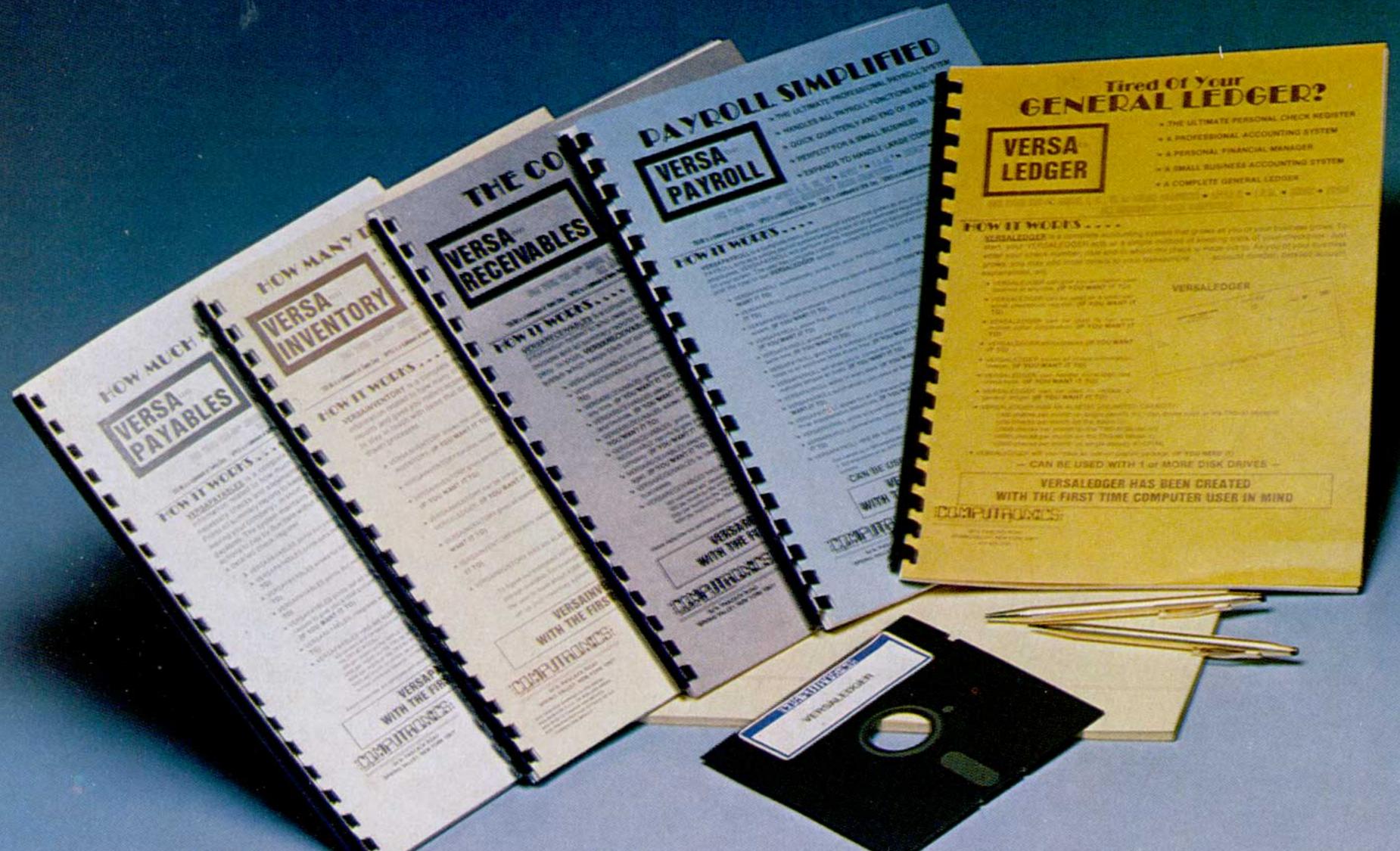
Logical Systems, Inc. 8970 N. 55th P.O. Box 23956 Milwaukee, WI 53223



(414) 355-5454

# Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • KAYPRO™



# The VERSABUSINESS Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

#### VersaReceivables™

\$99 9

VERSARECEIVABLES<sup>TM</sup> is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES<sup>TM</sup> prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II<sup>TM</sup> and VERSALNVENTORY<sup>TM</sup>.

#### VersaPayables™

\$99.9

VERSA PAYABLES<sup>\*\*</sup> is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSA PAYABLES<sup>\*\*</sup> maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSA PAYABLES<sup>\*\*</sup>, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

#### VersaPayroll™

\$99.95

VERSAPAYROLL" is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER IT" system.

#### VERSAINVENTORY™

\$99 95

VERSAINVENTORY" is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY" keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES" system. VERSAINVENTORY" prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

# COMPUTACINCS

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977

#### VERSALEDGER IIT

\$149.95

VERSALEDGER II" is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II" can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system without any additional software.

 VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),

• stores all check and general ledger information forever,

• prints tractor-feed checks,

handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,

 prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

Versaled for first-time users. The Versaledger II manual will help you become quickly familiar with Versaledger II using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

#### SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every VERSABUSINESS' module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any VERSABUSINESS' module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any VERSABUSINESS' module may be purchased for \$25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

All CP/M-based Computers must be equipped with Microsoft BASIC (MBASIC or BASIC-80)

#### To Order:

Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818 (N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)

- \* add \$3 for shipping in UPS areas
- \* add \$4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas
- \* add \$5 to CANADA or MEXICO
- \* add proper postage elsewhere





DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability

TRS-80 trademark Tandy Corp. - APPLE trademark Apple Corp. - IBM PC trademark IBM Corp. - OSBORNE trademark Osborne Corp. - XEROX trademark Xerox Corp. - KAYPRO trademark Non-Linear Systems, Inc. - TELEVIDEO trademark Televideo Systems, Inc. - SANYO trademark Sanyo Corp. - NEC trademark NEC Corp. - DEC trademark Digital Equipment Corp. - ZENITH trademark Zenith Corp. TI PROFESSIONAL COMPUTER trademark Texas Instruments, Inc. - SUPERBRAIN trademark Intertec Corp. - CP/M trademark Digital Research - EPSTON trademark Epson Corp.



BY CHECK, MONEY ORDER, CREDIT CARD OR C.O.D.

# TRS-80 MODEL 4 Word Processing Program



FREE SHIPPING WITHIN THE U.S.; OUTSIDE THE U.S. ADD \$10.00 FOR SHIPPING; FLORIDA RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX. ALL ORDERS PREPAID

MELBOURNE, FL 32936

#81

# Radio Shack Presents the Transportable TRS-80®

## The New Model 4P Computer—From the World's Largest Computer Retailer



#### The Computer for Today's **Upwardly Mobile Society**

If you're headed for success, our newest TRS-80 can help you get there in record time. The Model 4P is a compact, disk-based desktop computer with a big difference: it has a handle. So wherever your work may take you, you can get a handle on scheduling problems, ever-changing sales projections, and last minute reports. It's like having your office with you on trips, at home—anywhere!

#### A Completely Portable, **Self-Contained System**

We don't sacrifice features for portability, either. The Model 4P comes standard with two 184,000-character disk drives and 64K internal memory. You also get a full 80character by 24-line 9" display, an electric typewriter-quality keyboard with numeric keypad, and printer and communications interfaces. And you can add an extra 64K of memory, an internal modem or even external hard disk drives!

#### "Off the Shelf" Software

In addition to running the entire selection of TRS-80 Model III/4 disk software, you can add the optional CP/M Plus™ operating system to use thousands of additional ready-to-run programs.

#### Easy to Use, Easy to Tote

The Model 4P works anywhere there's AC. And when you're ready to move on, slip the keyboard into the hi-impact case, snap on the protective cover and go. It weighs just 26 pounds.

#### Like Every TRS-80, We Stand Behind the "4P" 100%

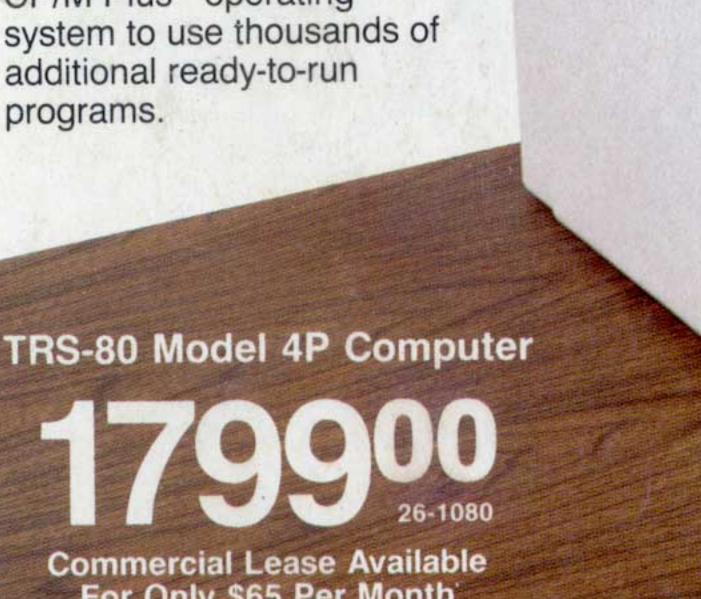
Tandy Corporation is a two-and-one-half billion dollar company with over 6,600 stores nationwide. That means software, service, leasing plans and friendly faces are always just around the corner.

#### **Available Nationwide**

Stop by your nearest Radio Shack Computer Center, participating store or dealer today and find out where Model 4P will take you.

# Radio Shaek

The biggest name in little computers® A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION



Prices apply at participating Radio Shack stores and dealers. CP/M Plus is a trademark of Digital Research.

For Only \$65 Per Month

(Plus Applicable Use/Sales Tax)